4021



7 :

Bibliothèque hationale du Canada

÷

s.

٠,

CANADIAN THESES ON MICROFICHE

\$

WESES CANADIENNES

ŧ

| | JANICE ELIZABET | TH KUSTER |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| NAME OF AUTHOR / NON DE L'AUT | | AND FUNCTION OF COMPOUND EYES OF CICINDELIDER |
| | | TERA): Evolution of Scotopic and Photopic Eyes |
| # | and Fine Structure of | Photopic cicindelid Eyes. |
| UNIVERSITY/UNIVERSITEUn | iversity of Alberta | |
| DEGREE FOR WHICH THESIS WAS I GRADE POUR LEQUEL CETTE TH | MESENTED / Ph.D | |
| YEAR THIS DEGREE CONFERRED/A | NNÉE D'OBTENTION DE CE GRADE | 1978 |
| NAME OF SUPERVISOR / NOM DU D | IRECTEUR DE THÈSE DR. D.A. | CRAIG |
| • | | J |
| Permission is hereby granted | to the NATIONAL BRARY OF | L'autorisation est, par la présente, accordée à la BIBLIOTHÉ- |
| CANADA to microfilm this the | esis and to lend or sell copies | QUE NATIONALE DU CANADA de microfilmer cette thèse et |
| of the film. | | de prêter ou de vendre des exemplaires du film. |
| The author reserves other pub | blication rights, and noither the | · L'autour se réserve les autres droits de publication; ni la |
| thesis nor extensive extracts | from it may be printed or other- | , thèse ni de longs extraits de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés |
| wise reproduced without the au | ithor's written permission. | ou autrement reproduits sans l'autorisation écrite de l'auteur. |
| DATED/DATEJune 15, | 1978 | Janice E. Krister |
| PERMANENT ADDRESS/RÉSIDENCE | F/XE1512 - 1333 | Bloor Street, East |
| | Mississauge | a, Ontario |
| | LAY 3T6 | · |
| | | |

National Library of Canada

Cataloguing Branch Canadian Theses Division

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0N4

NOTICE

The quality of this microfiche is heavily differentiant upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us a poor photocopy.

Previously copyrighted, materials (journal articles, published tests, etc.) are not filmed.

5.

Reproduction in full or in part of this film is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30. Please read the authorization forms which accompany this thesis.

THIS DISSERTATION HAS BEEN MICROFILMEDA EXACTLY AS RECEIVED

libliethèque nationale du Canada

Direction du cetalogage . Division des thèses canadiennes

AVIS

La qualité de cette microfiche dépend grandsmant de le qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé puisi l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de mauvaite qualité;

Les documents qui font déjà l'objet d'un droit d'auteur (articles de revue, exámens publiés, etc.) ne sont pas microfilmés.

La reproduction, même partielle, de ce microfilm est soumise à la Loi canadierîne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30. Veuillez prendre connaissance des formules d'autorisation qui accompagnent cette thèse.

LA THÈSE A ÉTÉ MICROFILMEE TELLE QUE NOUS L'AVONS REÇUE

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

COMPARATIVE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF COMPOUND EYES OF CICINDELIDAE AND CARABIDAE (COLEOPTERA): EVOLUTION OF SCOTOPIC AND PHOTOPIC EYES AND FINE STRUCTURE OF PHOTOPIC CICINDELID EYES



JANICE ELIZABETH KUSTER

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BEPARTMENT OF ENTOMOLOGY

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

FALL, 1978

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have mead, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, for acceptance, a thesis entitled Comparative Structure and Function of Compound Eyes of Cicindelidae and Carabidae (Coleoptera): Evolution of Scoptic and Photopic Eyes and Fine Structure of Photopic cicindelid Eyes submitted by Janice Elizabeth Kuster in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Entomology

Supervisor

ara. E Balik

arison

External Examiner

Date May 24.11 1978



Frontal section through the head of a <u>Cicindela tranquebacica</u> Herbst adult stained with Mallory's triple stain.

Scale = 300 µm

ABSTRACT

Compound eyes of males of <u>Amblychella schwarzi</u> W. Horn, <u>Gmus californicus californicus</u> W. Horn, <u>Magacephala</u> <u>chrolina mexicana</u> Gray, and <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst, <u>Merth American Cicindulities</u>, were exacting by light. Nomarski interference, and scanning electron microscopies. Using a "goniometric field of view" Oparatus, angles of visual fields were determined then plotted on Mollweide homolographic projections. This included deriving a formula to calculate monpscopic, stereoscopic, and blind regions both in steradians and as a pertentage surface area of the homolographs. Eyes of <u>A. schwarzi</u> adults have both the largest monoscopic and blind areas; those of <u>C. tranquebarica</u> adults, the largest stereoscopic areas of the visual field.

Intergeneric statistical analyses were made using data from visual field areas and from measurements of eye structures. Comparisons based on eye size showed two groups: small eyes, nocturnal <u>A. schwarzi</u> and nocturnal <u>O. californicus</u>; and large eyes, crepuscular <u>M. carolina</u> and diurnal <u>C. tranquebarica</u> adults. Three categories for eye function were shown: scotopic A, <u>A. schwarzi</u> and <u>M.</u> <u>carolina</u>; scotopic B, <u>O. californicus</u>; and photopic, <u>C.</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> adults. Photopic eyes also occur in these other cicinde Lids exchined: <u>C. belfragei</u> Sallé, <u>C. limbata</u> <u>nympha</u> Casey, <u>C. limbalis</u> Klug, <u>C. repands repanda</u> Dejean, and <u>C. longilabris</u> Say However, eyes of crepuscular adults of <u>C. lepida</u> Dejean are schopic A, although theetles are in the large eye group. The plesiet for the large eye group. The plesiet for the large eye group. The plesiet for the large eye group is state of eye structure and function in the large eye group is state is photopic. <u>C. lepida</u> adults have seconddrily evolved scotopic A eyes.

Eicindelid eye structure and function was compared with that of two representatives of their probable sister taxon, the Carabidae. Adult nocturnal <u>Pterostichus</u> <u>melanarius</u> Illiger are small-eyed and in the scotopic B functional category; diurnal <u>Elaphrus americanus</u> Dejean are large-eyed and photopic. It is concluded that scotopy[®] and photopy have evolved through parallelism in these sister taxa.

All beetle eyes examined are eucone and have a "subcorneal layer" between corneal lenses and crystalline cones. They have a distal rhabdomere composed of microvilli only from retinula cell seven, a more proximal, rectangular fused rhabdom formed from six retinula cells, and a basal eighth retinula cell with a spherical rhabdomere. Eyes of diurnal and crepuscular beetles are large and bulbous with interfacetal mechanoreceptors.

The cellular fine structure of photopic eyes of

vi

C. tranguebarica was further examined by scanning electron and transmission electron microscopies. The subcorneal layer has lamellae of endocuticle consisting of microfibrils having a chitin core with protein deposits along, their lengths. In surface view this layer consists of concave polygons. Extensions of the crystalline thread form inter-petinular fibers containing microtubules between retinula cells 1/2, 3/4, 5/6, and 7%1.- Two primary pigment cells are devoid of pigment granules, but are rich in rough endoplasmic reticulum. Proximal to each retinula cell nucleus are two basal bodies, one perpendicular to the other. The proximal basal body extends two fibrillar feet which fuse to form a horizontally banded ciliary rootlet which extends the retinula length peripheral to the rhabdom. Multivesicular and onion bodies are near the proximal rhabdom and onion bodies are also in some of the 16 secondary pigment cells. Other secondary pigment cells contain pigment granules and some contain vesicles surrounded by microtubules.

Interfacetal mechanoreceptors wave a single biopolar innervation with a typical dendritic sheath, tubular body, cilium, outer and inner sheath cells; and an axon surrounded by a neurilemma sheath cell.

Structures are discussed in relation to their function in the eye. It is postulated that the opsins of visual

v11

pigments may be synthesized in either the primery pigment and/or retinula cells. Visual proteins are probably hydrolyzed in multivesicular and onion bodies. Lipid droplets surrounding the ocular scienite may store vitamin A_1 , the precursor of the visual chromophore. "When we reflect on these facts, here given much too briefly, with respect to the wide, diversified, and graduated range of structure in the eyes of the lower animals; and when we bear in mind how small the number of all living forms must be in comparison with those which have become extinct, the difficulty ceases to be very great in believing that natural selection may have converted the simple apparatus of an optic nerve, coated with pigment and invested by transparent membrane, into an optical instrument as perfect as is possessed by any member of the Articulate Class."

ſ

٠.

-- Darwin (1859)

чŗх

ACKNOWLEDBEMENTS

ſ

Creative scientific resparch demands imagination, intuition, and reason from the investigator (Beveridge, 1980). Formulation of new hypotheses and analyses of experimental results rely-on new associations and-fresh ideas from a varied store of memories and experiences. To this end, the researcher is dependent not only upon himself, but his colleagues to provide stimulation for inventive research and for applying new information to the current paradigm (Kuhn, 1970) in his area of specialization.

I acknowledge Dr. R. Freitag, Department of Biology. Lakehead University, for introducing me to the diversity of entomology during my association with him as a research assistant in my undergraduate years. I thank my supervisor, Dr. D.A. Craig, for his generous and full cooperation during the course of my graduate experiences. For discussions concerning my progress and for critically reading the manuscript, I thank my committee members: Dr. G.E. Ball and Dr. B.K. Mitchell, Department of Entomology, and Dr. S.E. Zalik, Department of Zoology.

Several people were involved in collection of beetles used in this investigation. I thank Dr. G.E. Ball for collection of <u>Megacephala carolina mexicana</u> Gray in Mexico, and D.H. Kavanaugh, California Academy of Science, for field

x

assistance at Perint Royes National Seeshere, California to collect <u>Omus californicus californicus</u> W. Horn addit. Also I thank Dr. E.L. Sleeper, California State University, Long Beach, for his enthusiasm for my project and his student. W.T. Wispegel for a memorable collection of <u>Amilychellia</u> <u>schwarzi</u> W. Horn adults in the Mohave Desert of Southern California. For an intpresting discussion and display of his world cicindelid collection, I thank W.D. Sumlin III of Riverside, California. I thank R.R. Hurray, Texas A & H University for specimens of <u>Cicindela belfragel</u> Sallé. my colleague G.J. Hilchie for specimens of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> Dejean, and K.A. Shaw for local field assistance.

For expert consultation on transmission electron microscope techniques and for the use of his facilities, I \thank Dr., S.K. Malhotra of the University of Alberta, his research associate, Dr. J.C. Tu, for his assistance in freeze-etch experiments, and his technician, H.W. Batz, for maintenance of the microscopes. I also acknowledge the skillful operation of the scanning electron microscope by G.D. Braybrook of the Department of Entomology. I thank Dr. D.D. Cass, Department of Botany, for use of his photomicroscope with Nomarski interference optics and Dr. R.A. Burwash, Department of Geology, for discussions of optical minerology and use of the polarizing petrographic microscope.

xí

Dr. Tut têfujiy ectedridî Syene, Deperant legt, for the ge of Esta Als expertiontal genieves d ar epilecticion also te or. La Cherote appare tus. I esti ice de chinel Department of priate computer statistical tosts for applysis of numerical data; Dr. E.H. Pinnington, Department of Physics, for a discussion in optics of lenses, and J.A. Brooke, Department of Mathematics, for teaching me the rigers of solid angle geometry. Also I thank J.S. Scott, Department of Entómology, for photographing the frontispiece and for darkroom technical advice.

For stimulating conversations on aspects of examination of cellular ultrastructure I thank Dr. D.J. Peteya, Department of Zoology, and Cpt. Ruth Lynn Hooper Ph.D., LAIR, Presidio of Sancfrancisco. I also thank my colleagues, Dr. H. Goulet, and K.R. Parker, for their discussions in systematic and biochemical aspects of entomology. For their emotional awareness throughout this study, I appreciate my family; and close friends: T.P. Carter and D.A. Hildebrandt.

This research was funded by a Gulf Oil Canada Limited • Graduate Student Fellowship and by the Department of Entomology, The University of Alberta.

x11

TABLE OF CONTENTS

•

à.

¢

| Chapter | | Page, |
|------------|--|-------|
| 1. | General Introduction | 1 |
| 2. | Taxonomic and Ecological Considerations | 7 |
| 3. | Calculation and Significance of Visual Field Areas of Some cicindelid Beetle Compound Eyes | 15 |
| | 3.1 Introduction | 15 |
| | 3.2 Materials and Methods | 21 |
| • | 3.3 Results | 29 |
| , · | 3.4 Discussion and Conclusions | 61 |
| 4. | Comparative Structure and Function of cicindelid and carabid Beetle Compound Eyes | 69 |
| | 4.1 Introduction | 69 |
| | 4.2 Materials and Methods | 72 |
| 4 1 | 4.3 Results | 74 |
| | 4.3.1 Structure of Eyes of One Species of Each of the Four North American Genera of cicindelid Adults | 74 |
| | - 4.3.1.1 General Features | 74 |
| • | 4.3.1.2 Dioptric Apparatus and Interfacetal Pegs | 79 |
| • | 4.3.1.2.1 Corneal Lens | 79 |
| · · , | 4.3.1.2.2 Inter- facetal Pegs | 93 |
| | ♦ 4.3.1.2.3 S≰bcorneal Layer | 95 |

xiii

- 14

Chapter

э

٩,

| P | a | a | • |
|---|---|---|---|
| r | • | ч | |

| | | - | |
|---|----------|---|-------|
| • | | 4.3.1.2.4 Crystal- lin e Cone. | 95 |
| | | 4.3.1.3 Crystalline Thread | 96 |
| | | 4.3.1.4 Retinula Cells | 101 |
| | • | 4.3.1.5 The Visual Peri- pheral Nervous System and the Central Nervous System | 106 |
| | 1 | 4.3.1.6 Summary of Structural Components | 109 |
| | 4.3.2 | Structure of Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> and <u>Cicindela</u> <u>belfragei</u> Adults | 109 |
| • | 4.3.3 | Structure of Dark-Adapted Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranque-</u> <u>barica</u> and <u>Cicindela</u> <u>limbata</u> <u>nympha</u> Adults, and Light- Adapted Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> Adults, | 124 |
| | 4.3.4 | Structure of Eyes of <u>Pterostichus melanarious</u> and <u>Etaphrus americanus</u> carabid Adults | 131 |
| | 4.3.5 | Eye Size Groups and Func- tional Categories of Cicindelid Beetle Eyes Based on Measurements of Structures. | 136 |
| | | 4.3.5.1 Eye Size Groups | 136 |
| | | 4.3.5.2 Eye Functional Categories | 152 |
| | 4.3.6 | Eye Size Groups and Func- tional Categories of carabid Beetle Eyes Based on Measure- | 1 |
| | | ments of Structures | · 160 |

.

| Chapter | J. | | <u>,</u> 3 |) | Page |
|---------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|------|
| / | i | I | 4.3.6.1 | Eye Size Groups | - |
| . / | | | 4.3.6.2 | • | 166 |
| * Z | 4.4 | Discus | sion and | Conclusions | |
| j. | | 4.4.1 | | c Apparatus | 172 |
| • | * | 4.4.2 | | cetal Pegs | 175 |
| | | 4.4.3 | | a Cells and Rhabdoms | 175 |
| | | - | 4.4.3.1 | | 175 |
| | | | 4.4.3.2 | | 178 |
| | | | 4.4.3.3 | | |
| • | | 4.4.4 | | | 179 |
| | | | | Cells | 181 |
| | • | 4.4.5 | Retinula | Cell Axons | 183 |
| | | 4.4.6 | Characte | ance of Evolution of r States of cicindelid bid Beetle Compound | |
| | | | Eyes | ····· | 184 |
| 5. | Fine of <u>C</u> | Struct icindel | ure of Ph <u>a tranque</u> | otopic Eyes of Males <u>bàrica</u> Herbst | 193 |
| | 5.1 | Introd | uction | •••••• | 193 |
| | 5.2 | Materi | als and M | ethods | 194 |
| | 5.3 | Result | s | | 196 |
| | | 5.3.1 | General | Features | 196 |
| | | 5.3.2 | | Apparatus | 199 |
| | | | | Corneal Lens | 199 |
| | | | | Sub-Corneal Layer | 199 |
| | | | 5.3.2.3 | Crystalline Cone | 204 |

xν

Chapter

.

9

Page'

.

| - | | , | |
|-----|---------|---|---------------|
| | 5.3.3 | • | 209 |
| | 5.3.4 | | 214 |
| | 5.3.5 | Retinula and Secondary Pigment Cells | 224 |
| | | 5.3.5.1 Distal Retinula Cells | 224 |
| | | 5.3.5.2 Proximal Retinula Cells | 2 29 · |
| | х. Р | 5.3.5.3 Ciliary Structures | 232 |
| | , | 5.3.5.4 Secondary Pigment Cells | 237 |
| , | 5.3.6 | Basal Retinula Cells and Basal Pigment Cells | 237 |
| | 5.3.7 | The Visual Peripheral Nervous System and the Central Nervous System | 242 |
| | 5.3.8 | Adipose Tissue and Lipid Within the Compound Eye | 247 |
| | 5.3.9 | Summary of Structural Components | 247 |
| 5.4 | Discuss | ion and Conclusions | 252 |
| | 5.4.1 | Dioptric Apparatus | 252 |
| | 5.4.2 | Interfacetal Mechanoreceptors. | 255 |
| | 5.4,3 | Retinula Cell-s and Rhabdoms | 257 |
| | 5.4.4 | Multivesicular Bodies, Onion Bodies, and Their Roles in Visual Protein Metabolism | 259 |
| | 5.4.5 | Ciliary Structures | 261 |

, :

9

xvi

J

۱

Chapter

6

Page

| 5.4.6 | Bas#1 Retinula Cells and Basal Pigment Cells | 264 |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 5.4.7 | Polarized Light Detection by Fused Rhaddoms | 264 |
| | Synthesis, Storage, Transport, and Metabolism of Visual Pigments | 266 |
| | Summary | 268 |
| Concluding | Statements | 273 |
| References. | | 275 |
| Vita | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | 298 |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table | Ď | escription | Page |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|------|
| È | ommatidia and th | etween the number of he antennal length of beetles | 35 |
| 2. | ages measured fi | os expressed as percent- rom four cicindelid | 36 |
| 3. | the four North J | d angles for the left one species of each of merican genera of es. | 38 |
| 4. s | homolographs of for each of the | the unit sphere forward visual fields four cicindelid beetle | 49 |
| 5. | of the four Nort | al field angles for the e of one species of each h American genera of es | 53 |
| 6. | hdmolographs of for each of the | the unit sphere dorsal visual fields four cicindelid beetle | 59 |
| 7. | Measurements of epes of cicindel | structures of compound id beetles | 80 |
| 8. | Volumes of retin compound eyes of | ula and rhabdom of cicindelid beetles | . 85 |
| 9. | minimum reflecti layer of compour | ight required to produce on within the thin corneal d eyes of cicindelid | 94 |
| ነው. | Measurements of eyes of two cici | structures of compound ndelid and two carabid | 115 |
| | I | 6 # | |

| | <i>:</i> , | | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
|---------------|----------------|--|---|
| • | Table | Description | Page |
| · · · · | <u>11.</u> | Volumes of the retinula and rhabdom of two cicindelid and two carabid beetles | 120 |
| | , 12. · | Arrangement of six cicindelid beetles into two groups based on eye size | 144 |
| \rightarrow | ີ 13. າ | Similarity matrix for six cicindelid beetles based on eye size | 151 |
| | | Arrangement of six cicindelid beetles into three categories based on eye function | 153 |
| • | 15. | Similarity matrix for six cicinderid beetles based on eye function | 157 |
| • | 16. | Arrangement of four cicindelids and two carabid beetles based on eye size | 161 |
| | 17. | Similarity matrix for four cicindelids and two carabid beetles based on eye size | 165 |
| • | 18. | Arrangement of four cicindelid and two carabid beetles into three categories based on eye function | 167 |
| | 19. | Similarity matrix for four cicindelid and two carabid beetles based on eye function | 171 |
| | _ 20. | Functional eye categories of adephagan beetle adults | 191 |

xix

 $\overline{\nabla}$

LIST OF FIGURES

1.--

| Figure | Description | Page |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| Fronti- spiece | Frontal section through the head of a <u>Cicindela tranguebarica</u> Herbst adult | 11 |
| 1. | Reconstructed phylogeny of North American genera of Cicindelidae | 8 |
| 2-5. | Dorsal aspect of four adult cicindelid | 11 |
| 2. | Amblycheila schwarzi W. Horn | 11 |
| 3. | Omus californicus californicus W. Horn |) 1 |
| 4. | Megacephala carolina mexicana Gray | 11 |
| 5. | <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst | 11 |
| 6. | Goniometric field of view apparatus | 24 |
| 7. | Figure used for derivation of visual field area formula | 27 |
| 8. | Another figure used for derivation of visual field area formula | 27 |
| 9-12. | SEM of the frontal aspect of heads of four cicindelid beetles | 31 |
| 5. | <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u> | 31 |
| 10. | <u>Omus</u> californicus | 31 |
| 11. | Megacephala carolina, | 31 |
| 12. | <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> | 3] |
| 13-16. | Lateral view of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles | 34 |
| 13. | <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>schwarzi</u> | 34 |
| 14. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 34 |

....

| Figure | Description , | Page |
|--------------|--|-------|
| 15. - | Megacephala carolina | 34 |
| 16. | <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> | 34 |
| 17-20. | Mollweide homolographs of total visual field of left compound eyes of one representative species of each of the four cicindelid beetle genera | 40-43 |
| 17. | <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>schwarzi</u> | 40 |
| 18. | Omus californicus | 41 |
| 19. | Megacephala carolina | 42 |
| 20. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 43 |
| 21-24. | Mollweide homolographs of frontal visual fields of both compound eyes of cicindelid beetles | 45-48 |
| 21. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 45 |
| 22. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 46 |
| 23. | Megacephala carolina | 47 |
| 24. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranguebarica | 48 |
| 25-28. | Mollweide homolographs of dorsal visual fields of both compound eyes of cicindelid beetles | 55-58 |
| 25. | Amblycheila schwarz1 | 55 |
| 26. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 56 |
| 27. | <u>Megacephala</u> <u>carolina</u> | 57 |
| 28. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 58 |
| 29-32. | LM of longitudinal sections of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles | 76-77 |
| 29. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 76 |

Ø

٦.

xxi

| Figure | Description | Page |
|------------------|---|------|
| 30. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 76 |
| 31. | Megacephala carolina. | 77 |
| 32. | <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> | • 77 |
| 33-36. | SEM of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses | 88 |
| • 33. | Amblycheila schwarz1 | 88 |
| 34. | <u>Omus californicus</u> | 88 |
| 35. | Megacephala carolina | 88 |
| 36. | <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> | 88 |
| 37-38. | Same, of cuticular pegs of interfacetal mechanoreceptors | 88 |
| 37. | Megacephala carolina | 88 |
| 38. . | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 88 |
| 39,40, 41,42. | Longitudinal sections of corneal lenses and crystalline cones | 90 |
| 39. | <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>schwarzi</u> | 90 |
| 40. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 90 |
| 41. | <u>Megacephala</u> <u>carolina</u> | 90 |
| 42. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranguebarica | 90 |
| 43,44. | Same, of the extension of four Semper's cells which form the crystalline thread | 90 |
| 43. | Megacephala carolina | 90 |
| 44. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranguebarica | 90 |
| 45. | Figure used to show calculation of wave- lengths of light required to produce minimum reflection within the thin corneal layer | 92 |

.

- [.]

t

•

•

.

.

| • | * ** | |
|-------------|--|-------|
| Figure | Degcription | Page |
| 46-49. • | Optical pathways through longitudinal sections of the dioptric apparatus | 98 |
| 46. | Amblycheila schwarzi. | 98 |
| 47. | Omus californicus | 98 |
| 48. | Megacephala carolina | 98 |
| 49. | Cicindela transumbarica | 98 |
| 50-53. | Transverse sections through crystalline threads | 100 |
| 50. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 100 |
| 51. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 100 |
| 52. | <u>Megacephala</u> <u>carolina</u> | 100 |
| 53. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 100 |
| 54-57. | Same, through distal tips of retinula cells | 100 |
| 54. | <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>schwarzi</u> | 100 |
| 55. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 100 |
| 56. | <u>Megacephala</u> <u>carolina</u> | 100 |
| 57. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 100 |
| 58-61. | Longitudinal sections of retinulae | 103 |
| 58. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 103 |
| 59. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 103 - |
| 60. | <u>Megacephala</u> <u>carolina</u> | 103 |
| 61. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 103 |
| 62-66. | Transverse sections through clear retinula zone and rhabdom zone | 105 |
| 62. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 105 |

xxiii 🛸

| Figure | Description | Page |
|--------|--|---------|
| 63. | Ques californicus | 105 |
| 64. | Megacephala carolina. | 105 |
| 65. | Megacephala carolina | 105 |
| 66. | Cicindela tranquebarica | · 105 |
| 67-70. | Same, through besal, eighth retinula cells. | 105 |
| 67. | Amblycheila schwarzi | 105 |
| 68. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 105 |
| 69. | Megacephala <u>carolina</u> | 105 |
| 70. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 105 |
| 71-74. | Longitudinal sections through axonal bundles. | 108 |
| 71 | Amblycheila schwarzi | T08 |
| 72. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 108 |
| 73. | Megacephala <u>carolina</u> | 108 |
| 74. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 108 |
| 75-78. | Frontal sections through optic lobes | 111 |
| 75. | Amblycheila <u>schwarzi</u> | 111 |
| 76. | <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> | 111 |
| 77. | Megacephala <u>carolina</u> | 111 |
| 78. | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 111 |
| 79-82. | Diagrammatic longitudinal sections of ommatidia and transverse sections of proximal rhabdoms of four cicindelid beetles | 113-114 |
| 79. | <u>Amblychetla schwarzi</u> (Scotopic A) | 113 |

~ }

١

, **,**

.

.

•

. - --- .

,

١.

•

/

•

. • .

| | ٠ | • • | |
|---|--------------|---|----------|
| | Figure | · Description - | Page |
| ¢ | 80. | Omus californicus (Scotopic 8) | 113 |
| | \$ 7. | <u>Mesacephala carolina</u> (Scotopic A) | 114 |
| | 82. | <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> (Photopic) | 114 |
| | 83. | SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of a <u>Glaindala logida</u> adult. | - 189 |
| | 84. | Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye | 123 |
| | 85. | Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses | 123 |
| | 86. | Same, of a cuticular peg of an inter- facetal mechanoreceptor | 123 |
| | 87. | .LN of longitudinal section of the eye of a <u>Cicindela lepida</u> adult | 126 |
| | 88. | LM of transverse section of the eye | 126 |
| | 89. | game, through the retinula rhabdom zone | 126 |
| | 90. | SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of a <u>Cicindela belfragei</u> adult | 128 |
| | 91. | Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye | 128 |
| | 92. | Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses | 128 |
| | 93. | Same, of a cuticular peg of an inter- facetal mechanoreceptor | 128 |
| J | 94. | LM of longitudinal section of the eye of a <u>Cicindela belfragei</u> adult | 130 |
| | · 95. | LM of transverse section of the eye | 1 30 |
| | 96. | Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone | 130 |
| | 97. | LM of longitudinal section through the dark-adapted eye of a <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica adult | 133 |

XXV

· • • •

.

| Figure | Description | Page |
|--------------|---|------|
| 98. | Same, of the light-adepted are of a <u>Gfcindels</u> adelt. | រស្ព |
| /99. | SEN of the frontal aspect of the head of a <u>perfortichus</u> melanarius odult | 135 |
| 100. | See, of a lateral view of the left | 136 |
| 101. | Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagenal corneal lenses | 138 |
| 102. | Same, of dermal glands surrounding the eye. | 135 |
| 103. | LN of longitudinal séction of the eye of a <u>Aterostichus</u> melanarius adult | 138 |
| 104. | LN of transverse section of the eye | 138 |
| 105. | Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone | .138 |
| 106. | SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of an <u>Elaphrus</u> americanus adult | 140 |
| 107. | Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye | 140 |
| 108. | Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses | 140 |
| 109. | Same, of a cuticular peg of an inter- facetal mechanoreceptor | 140 |
| · 110. | LM of longitudinal section of the eye of an <u>Elaphrus americanus</u> adult | 142 |
| 111. | LM of transverse section of the eye | 142 |
| 112. | Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone | 142 |
| 113. | Reconstructed phylogeny of North American genera of Cicindelidae based on Horn, 1926 and compound eye structure and function | 185 |
| 114- 117. | Longitudinal sections of eyes of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> adults | 198 |

•

٠

• 2 .

| Figure | Description | Page |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| * 114. | LM of a wax section | 198 |
| 1) 5. | LH of an araldite section | 198 |
| 116. | NIM of a wax section | 198 |
| 117. | 'SEM cryofracture | 198 |
| 118. | SEM cryofmacture of longitudinal section of dioptric apparatus | 201 |
| 119. | TEM freeze-etch of longitudinal section of corneal lens | 201 |
| 120. | TEM of transverse section through corneal lenses | 201 |
| 121. | LM of longitudinal section through dioptric apparatus | 203 |
| 122. | SEM cryofracture of distal surfaces of subcorneal layer | 203 |
| 123. ' | Same, of subcorneal layer | 203 |
| 124. | Same, of subcorneal layer | 203 |
| 125. | TEM of longitudinal section of dioptric apparatus | 206 |
| 126. | Same, of subcorneal layer | 20 6 |
| 127. | Same, of lamellae of endocuticle | 206 |
| 128. | SEM cryofracture of a crystalline cone | 208 |
| 129. | TEM of transverse section through a crystalline cone | 208 |
| 130. | Same, higher magnification | 208 |
| 131. | Same, freeze-etch | 208 |
| 132. | SEM cryofracture of transverse section through a crystalline thread | 211 |

xxvii

.

、 ·

· · ·

| | Figure | Description | Page |
|---|-----------|--|----------|
| | 133. | TEM of transverse section through a crystalline thread | 211 |
| | 134. | Same, higher magnification | 211 |
| ~ | 135. | Same, through four crystalline thread quadrants | 211 |
| | 136. 9 | TEM of longitudinal section through crystalline thread | 213 |
| | 137. | Same, of transverse section through distal rhabdom | 213 |
| • | 138. | /Same, through an inter-retinular fiber | 213 |
| | 139. | SEM of a cuticular peg of an inter- facetal mechanoreceptor | , 216 |
| | 140. | LM of longitudinal section of å . cuticular peg and socket | 216 |
| | 141. | Same, of the dendritic sheath | 216 |
| | 142. | Bame, of the inner and outer sheath cells | 216 |
| Ð | 143. | TEM of transverse section through a cuticular peg and socket | 216 |
| | 144. | Same, through dendritic sheath | 216 |
| | 145. | TEM of transverse section through a tubular body | 218 |
| | 146. | Same, higher magnification | 218 |
| | 147. | Same, through a cilium | 218 |
| | 148. | Same, higher magnification | 218 |
| | 149. | Same, through a basal body of cilium | 218 |
| | 150. | Same, through nucleus of neuron and inner and outer sheath cells | 218 |

•

.

ι

.

t

•

| Figure | Description | Page |
|--------|--|--------------|
| 151. | TEM of transverse section through nucleus of one sheath cell and lumen of the other | , 221 |
| 152. | Same, through lumina of sheath cells and axon of neuron | ۲ 221 |
| 153. | Same, through axon | 221 |
| 154. | Diagrammatic longitudinal section of an ' interfacetal mechanoreceptor of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> | ° 2 2 3 |
| 155. | LM of longitudinal section of junction between crystalline thread and seven retinula cells | 226 |
| 156. | SEM cryofracture of transverse section through distal retinula zone | 226 |
| 157. | Same, TEM | 226 |
| 158. | TEM of transverse section through distal rhabdom | 228 |
| 159. | Same, freeze-etch | 228 |
| 160. | TEM of transverse section through distal rhabdom at higher magnification | 228 |
| 161. | Same, freeze-etch | 228 |
| 162. | TEM of transverse section through proximal rhabdom zone | 231 |
| 163. | Same, through proximal retinula cells | 231 |
| 164. | Same, through proximal, rectangular rhabdom | 231 |
| 165. | Same, through seventh retinula cell | 231 |
| 166. | TEM of longitudinal section through proximal rhabdom | 234 |
| 167. | TEM of transverse section through a multivesicular body | 234 |

•

ź

1

٥

| Figure | Description | Page |
|--------|---|-------|
| 168. | Same, through a spherical lamellar or onion body | 234 |
| 169. | Same, through an onion body in an extracellular space between retinula cells | 234 |
| 170. | TEM of transverse section through distal retinula cell basal bodies | 236 |
| 171. | Same, of a distal basal body | 236 |
| 172. | Same, of a proximal basal body | 236 |
| 173. | TEM of transverse section through fibrillar feet | 239 |
| 174. | Same, through a ciliary rootlet | 239 |
| 175. | TEM of longitudinal section through a ciliary rootlet | 239 |
| 176. | TEM of transverse section through secondary pigment cells | 241 |
| 177. | Same, through onion bodies within secondary pigment cells and in the extracellular space between them | 241 |
| 178. | Same, through secondary pigment cells containing vesicles | 241 |
| 179. | Same, through secondary pigment cells devoid of pigment granules | 241 |
| 180. | LM of longitudinal section through basal retinula zone | - 244 |
| 181. | TEM of transverse section through basal retinula cells | 244 |
| 182. | Same, through a basal retinula cell | 244 |
| 183. | TEM of longitudinal section through basal retinula cells and basement membrane | 244 |

٠

.

•

.

₹\$

•.•

| | · · · · | |
|--------|---|------------|
| | a | ه مهر ا |
| Figure | Description | Page |
| 184. | LM of transverse section through basement membrane | 246 |
| 185. | Same, TEM | 246 |
| 186. | Same, through a bundle of eight axons | 246 |
| 187. | SEM cryofracture of longitudinal section of a tracheole | 246 |
| 188. | TEM of longitudinal section proximal to the basement membrane | 246 |
| 189. | TEM of transverse section through lamina ganglionaris | 249 |
| 190. | LM of longitudinal section of axonal bundles | 249 |
| 191. | LM of oblique section through a compound eye stained with Sudan III | 249 |
| 192. | LM of longitudinal section through proximal portion of an eye | 249 |
| 193. | Diagrammatic longitudinal section of a photopic ommatidium of <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 251 |
| 194. | Diagrammatic summary of synthesis, storage, transport, and metabolic pathways of visual pigments within the compound eye | |
| | compound cyc | 271 |



•

-

•. .

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ł

| × | • | | |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------|------|
| s Th | e following important abbreviations h | nave be <u>ø</u> n | used |
| in the t | hesis besides those specified in the | text: | , |
| α: | level of statistical significance | | , |
| ATP. | adenosine triphosphate | • | • |
| c m : | centimeter | | |
| Fig.: | figure | • | |
| h: | hour | | |
| km: | kilometer | | |
| kV: | kilovolt | | · |
| . LM: | light microscopy | | |
| mm : | millimeter | | |
| n: | sample size or refractive index | | |
| . NAD: | nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide | | |
| NIM: | Nomarski interference microscopy | | |
| nm: | nanometer = $1(10^{-9})$ m | | |
| SEM: | scanning electron microscopy | | 2 g |
| sp.: | species | | |
| TEM: | transmission electron microscopy | | |
| ս m։ | micrometer = $1(10^{-6})$ m | - | |
| <u>x</u> <u>+</u> se: | mean of a sample <u>+</u> standard error | | |
| τ: | lambda = wavelength | | |

1. General Introduction

Eyes stimulated by various wavelengths of light, elicit neuronal responses and provide animals with vision. Adult insects have evolved a compound eye composed of functional groups termed ommatidia, each with a lens and retinal structural component. Selected reviews on insect eye structure include: Fernández-Norán, 1958; Ruck, 1964; Trujillo-Cenóz, 1966; Gribakin, 1969 (in Russian); and Trujillo-Cenóz, 1972. Reviews discussing structural and physiological aspects of insect vision are: Buddenbrock, 1935; Goldsmith, 1964; Bernhard, 1965; Wolken, 1968; Mazokin-Porshnyakov, 1969; and Goldsmith and Bernard, 1974. Neurophysiological central nervous system information processing for vision, including intensity-evaluating systems, colour-selecting systems, and pattern recognition systems are reviewed in the proceedings of a symposium by Wehner (197,2) which I reviewed elsewhere (Kuster, 1973). Current biophysical explanations of photoreceptor optics are discussed by Bernhard et al. (1972), and in the proceedings for a workshop by Snyder and Menzel (1975). Included in the latter treatment is an explanation of the mechanism for polarized light detection in compound eyes. Biochemical and physiological aspects of visual pigments involving the chromophore, ll-cis retinal (vitamin A_1 aldehyde), bonded to an opsin

1

(protein) as the photochemical intermediate in the transduction mechanism to all-trans retinal plus opsin are discussed in the proceedings of a symposium edited by Langer (1973). A comprehensive review on most apsects of insect vision is in a recent book edited by Horridge (1975).

No scientist by training or inclination, can experiment and be critical in all the heterogeneous aspects of vision research. Considering this premise, the first part of this thesis answers questions concerning structure and function of cicindelid compound eyes as an adaptation to the environments in which they live. Eyes of males of one species of each of the four North American genera of Cicindelidae (Coleoptera) were examined. Beetles used were adults of <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u> W. Horn; <u>Omus californicus californicus</u> W. Horn; <u>Megacephala carolina mexicana</u> Gray; <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst. Since adults of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> Dejean and <u>Cicindela belfragei</u> Sallé have apparently become secondarily crepuscular, their eye structures are also described to determine if these eyes have evolved in response to this behavioural adaptation.

The question arises as to why tiger beetles were chosen for a detailed examination of eye structure and function from an evolutionary approach. This bias is based on my hypothesis that since there is a behavioural transformation series from a plesiotypic (ancestral) nocturnal to crepuscular to the apotypic (derived) diurnal diel activity within the four North American genera of cicindelids (Chapter 2), that there may also be a parallel transformation series in structure and function of their compound eyes. I therefore believe this to be an appropriate family to work with in attempting to infer evolution of eye structure and function in relation to diel activity.

3

The only detailed research on larval stemmata and adult compound eye structure and function of some species of <u>Cicindela</u> is that by Friedrichs (1931). On questioning the structural attributes of eyes of individuals of other cicindelid genera, he wrote (translated from German):

> "It would be particularly interesting to establish in what manner the eyes of these nocturnal and crepuscular cicindelines have been adapted to their way of life: it may well be assumed that superposition [scotopic] eyes with pigment displacement have been formed, while the day-running or flying cicindelines possess apposition [photopic] eyes (like <u>Cicindela</u>)."

To answer some of Friedrichs' questions, this presentation provides the following:

- Descriptions of a method for quantifying stereoscopic and monoscopic visual field areas and a discussion of their behavioural significance (Chapter 3).
- Descriptions of the cellular organization of these beetles based on histological examination (Chapter 4).
- 3. Descriptions of the relationships between visual field areas and eye structure to eye size groups

(Chapter 4).
- 4. Descriptions of the relationships between eye structure and function by grouping structures of these compound eyes into scotopic and photopic functional categories (Chapter 4).
- 5. Descriptions of the relationships between eye size groups, functional eye categories, and diel time of activities in terms of a reconstructed phylogeny of the Cicindelidae (Chapter 4).

Structure and function of cicindelid eyes are then compared to eyes of individuals of their probable sister group, the Carabini, to determine if carabids with similar diel activity have evolved similar eye structures. To answer this question, eyes of adults of nocturnal <u>Pterostichus melanarius</u> Illiger, and diurnal <u>Elaphrus</u> <u>americanus</u> Dejean are described. Eye structure is then related to eye size groups and eye functional categories of the cicindelids and the phylogeny of these sister taxa (Chapter 4).

From examination of the fine structural cellular organization for vision in eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> Herbst adults, conclusions are made in Chapter 5 concerning function of this derived cicindelid eye.

Although Eakin (1966; 1972) discussed evolution of the structure of invertebrate photoreceptors at the class level, and Wolken (1975) considered evolution of photoprocesses and photoreceptors in invertebrate and vertebrate phyla, most literature on insect compound eye structure and

4

function, gives only descriptions of single species. Studies on eyes are therefore required in closely related genera and species. By intergeneric and interspecific comparisons of cicindelid and carabid beetle compound eyes, this investigation begins to fill this void in understanding the evolution of insect eyes. Although not as detailed as this study, there have been other contributions toward Scott (1937) discussed the relationship of eye this end. shape and number of ommatidia to diel activity and feeding behaviour for several families in many insect orders. Pritchard (1966) compared angles of visual fields, interommatidjal angle, diameter of corneal lenses, and pigment distribution of adult anisopteran dragonflies belonging to 64 Australian species. These observations were discussed in relation to their role in prey capture and diel activity. Japanese workers have estimated diel activity of insects based on internal structures of insect eyes: several families of Lepidoptera (Yagi and Koyama, 1963a; 1963b); bombycid and saturniid moth genera (Koyama, 1964); genera of lamellicorn leaf-chafer beetles (Gokan, 1973); and cerambycid beetle genera (Koyama <u>et al</u>., 1975). By examining compound eye structure, Yagi (1953) determined the taxonomic position of the Hesperiidae (Lepidoptera). Yagi (1951) stated that the pseudopupil provides valid evidence for the relationship of various families of Lepidoptera. He postulated that the origin of a species begins from the differences of the sense organ which perceives the mate and

since visual cues are dominant in butterfly courtship, the origin of a species begins with a change in eye structure! From a reconstructed phylogeny of the brachyceran and cyclorrhaphan Diptera, Wada (1975) used 48 species of 26 families to discuss evolutionary trends of two retinal structural types. However, he did not correlate diel activity or mechanisms of prey capture to eye structure as this study attempts to do.

٠

2. Taxonomic and Ecological Considerations

đ

Within the order Coleoptera, suborder Adephaga, there are four North American genera of Cicindelidae (Amblycheila. Omus, Megacephala, and Cicindela) grouped into the tribes Megacephalini and Cicindelini (Schaupp, 1883; Horn, 1908-1915; translated by Willis, 1969; Leng, 1920; 1926; Bradley, 1930; Arnett, 1946; Hatch, 1953; and Arnett, 1968). However, earlier workers include Amblycheila and Omus in the tribe Mantichorini, Megacephala in Megacephalini; and Cicindela in Cicindelini (Lacordaire, 1843; 1854; and Thompson, 1857). The dendrogram (Fig. 1) represents a reconstructed phylogeny, based on the classification of Horn (1926), to show cladistic relationships of the taxa studied by me. The compound eye structure and function is incorporated into this phylogenetic framework (Section 4.4.6).

Adults of genera included in the subtribe Omina are nocturnal and have relatively small heads and small eyes (Schaupp, 1883; Vaurie, 1955), while adult megacephalines are crepuscular with large heads and bulbous eyes (Horn, 1908-1915). Secondarily, adult omines are incapable of flight. Adult cicindelines are diurnal and have large heads with prominent eyes and are generally capable of flight though there are some exceptions (Leng, 1902; Horn, 1908-1915; and Arnett, 1968).



Adults of <u>Amblycheila</u> are nocturnal (Snow, 1877; Brous, 1877; Schaupp, 1883; Horn, 1908-1915; Vaurie, 1955; and Kuster, 1976), however, during warm and humid days they have been observed to leave their self-dug holes or their shelter in kangaroo rat burrows (Williston, 1877; Horn, 1908-1915; translated by Lawton, 1972). <u>Amblycheila</u> adults are flightless and inhabit semi-arid regions at high altitude (Vaurie, 1955). Adults of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> W. Horn (Fig. 2) were identified using the Keys of Horn (1926) and Vaurie (1955). On a June night solitary adults were collected among boulders in the quartz, monzonite granite, canyon wash of Upper Covington Flat in Joshua Tree National Monument, Riverside County, California (Kuster, 1976).

Adults of <u>Omus</u> are generally nocturnal (Edwards, 1875; Schaupp, 1883; Leng, 1902; and Horn, 1908-1915), but are diurnal during the spring mating season (Horn, 1908-1915). Mark, release, and recapture records of adult <u>O</u>. <u>audouini</u> Reiche and of <u>O</u>. <u>dejeani</u> Reiche indicate that these beetles are active during all hours (Maser and Beer, 1971). Adults hide under stones, wood, bark, or soil, usually on dry substrates far from water (Horn, 1908-1915). Adults of <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> <u>californicus</u> W. Horn (Fig. 3) used here were identified using keys of Horn (1926; 1930). Specimens were trapped by pitfall in Sonoma County, California, 4 km southeast of Anguin, by D.H. Kavanaugh, and I collected others at near darkness in June at the forest/beach interface of McClures Beach, Point Reyes National Seashore, Marin County,



Þ

Figs. 2-5. Dorsal aspect of four adult cicindelid beetles used in this investigation. Scale = 5 mm

- Fig. 2. Amblycheila schwarzi W. Horn.
- Fig. 3. <u>Omus californicus californicus</u> W. Horn.
- Fig. 4. <u>Megacephala carolina mexicana</u> Gray.
- Fig. 5. Cicindela tranquebarica Herbst.



California.

As their name denotes, adults of <u>Megacephala</u> have large heads, and large eyes. These beetles are active during twilight hours (Horn, 1908-1915) and many are attracted to lights (Graves and Pearson, 1973). In the mid-summer mating season, they may be diurnal (Horn, 1908-1915). During periods of repose, individuals inhabit holes dug by themselves along grassy meadows, or natural cracks in the earth. They make little use of their wings (Horn, 1908-1915). Adults of <u>Megacephala carolina mexicana</u> Gray (Fig. 4) were identified using keys of Horn (1903; 1926). During July, specimens were collected at dusk by G.E. Ball in the state of Oaxaca, Mexico, 10 km north of Valle Nacional.

Adults of <u>Cicindela</u>, the most depived cicindelid genus, are brightly colored beetles with Farge heads and Prominent eyes (Schaupp, 1883; Leng, 1902; Horn, 1908-1915; Bradley, 1930; and Wallis, 1961). They are active on clea warm days, but during the night and on cloudy days, hide in shallow burrows dug in the substrate (Davis, 1921). Species have radiated into open sandy, clay, or alkali habitats along ocean shores, lake shores, river banks, and mud flats (Leng, 1902; Horn, 1908-1915; and Wallis, 1961). The principal diurnal species used in this study was <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> Herbst (Fig. 5), but eyes of adult <u>C</u>. <u>limbata</u>

<u>nympha</u> Casey, <u>C</u>. <u>limbalis</u> Klug, <u>C</u>. <u>repanda</u> <u>repanda</u> Dejean, and <u>C</u>. <u>longilabris</u> Say were also examined. Specimens were identified using the keys of Wallis (1961) and Willis (1968). Adults were collected from May to September in open sandy areas on sunny days at Edmonton, Devon, and Bon Accord, Alberta. Since adult <u>Cicindela lepida</u> Dejean exhibit bimodal activity rhythms of day and twilight, Their eyes were also studied. G.J. Hilchie collected specimens at twilight and in daylight on sand dunes at Empress, Alberta.

Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>belfragei</u> Sallé adults were also examined to heleclarify their taxonomic position. Earlier workers placed this taxon and Cicindela pilatei Guérin-Ménéville in a separate genus, <u>Dromochorus</u> (Guérin-Ménéville, 1845; Sallé, 1877; Lacordaire, 1854; Thompson, 1857; Gemminger and de Harold, 1868; Casey, 1897; Leng, 1902; Lantz, 1905; Schilder, 1953; and Rivalier, 1954). Other workers considered these two species to belong to Cicindela (Schaupp, 1883; Horn, 1886; Horn, 1908-1915; 1926; Leng, 1920; and Bradley, 1930), but the subgenus Dromochorus is now accepted by Arnett, 1968; Gaumer and Murray, 1971; and Graves and Pearson, 1973. These adult beetles are crepuscular and flightless, running at dawn and twilight in grass near sandy roadsides in the southern United States (Jones, 1884; Knaus, 1900; Leng, 1902; Lantz, 1905; and Graves and Pearson, 1973). Specimens of <u>Cicindela belfragei</u> Sallé were collected by R.R. Murray in Hamilton County, Texas, 7.5 km north of Hamilton.

For comparison of eye structure and function in relation to diel time of activity and to phylogeny, two carabids were also studied. I collected brachypterous, nocturnal

Pterostichus melanarius Illiger adults by pit fall during July in mixed boreal forest leaf litter along the McIntyre River on the campus of Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ontario. Eyes of a more derived carabid, <u>Elaphrus americanus</u> Dejean were also examined. Like most adults or <u>Cicindela</u>, these beetles are heliophilous and capable of flight. In July, on the sandy shores of Black Sturgeon Lake, 144 km north of Dorion, Ontario, I collected several individuals. Both carabids were identified using the keys of Lindroth (1961; 1963). 3. Calculation and Significance of Visual Field Areas of Some cicindelid Beetle Compound Eyes

3.1 Introduction

•

Although insect compound eyes are immobile and laterally positioned on the head, they have the capacity for both monoscopic (monocular) and stereoscopic (binocular) vision. Depth perception, or binocular vision is usually achieved via overlap of visual fields of both eyes. Estimation of depth is more precise when the image of the object is projected on symmetrical visual cells in the left and right eye. It is therefore assumed that predatory insects attack when the victim is centered between their eyes (Mazokhin-Porshnyakov, 1969; Horridge, 1977a).

Many experimental methods have been devised to quantify visual field areas and to demonstrate binocular visual ability in insects. Baldus (1926) shone light into eyes of nymphs of the dragonfly species <u>Aeschna cyanea</u> Müll. and from the position of bilateral pseudopupils, drew visual axes of individual ommatidia extending from the eyes to the protracted labium. He showed that maximum depth perception occurred between the extended labial hooks and concluded that focal length for binocular vision had evolved[~] with labium length to provide an efficient prey capture mechanism. Again using pseudopupils, Seitz (1968) concluded

that adults of <u>Calliphora</u> <u>erythrocephala</u> Meig. (Calliphoridae) have a visual field of 190° horizontally and 198° vertically. Using angular measurements from serial paraffin sections, Butler (1973a) demonstrated that adults of <u>Periplaneta</u> <u>americana</u> L. (Blattidae) have a vertical visual field of 198° with a 40° dorsal overlap, and a horizontal visual field of 240° with a 65° anterior and 56° posterior overlap. Mazokin-Porshnyakov (Table 8; 1969) summarizes angular values of binocular visual fields of seven insects obtained by various authors.

Hocking (1964) examined hand-cut sections from the estimated horizontal axis of adult eyes of 28 species of insects in 13 orders. Using an ocular goniometer, he measured horizontal axial angles and vertical axial angles of these eyes. Via trigonometric manipulations of these angles, he calculated the horizontal field of view. horizontal binocular field, and vertical binocular field. Of the insects investigated, the mean angle of vision in a horizontal plane was 157°, 68% forward; 32% backwards. Generally, he concluded that an angle of blindness exists posteriorly extending nearly 40° on either side of the midline. Between the frons there are 20° of binocular vision and 10° dorsally and 3° to 4° below the insect head. The insect's mean total field of vision in steradians is 10.5 and the mean binocular visual field is 1.6 steradians (12.56 steradians = 1 unit sphere).

Maldonado and Barrós-Pita (1970) concluded that female

mantid eyes have an area for fine estimation of **Ui**stance for prey capture. This area is termed the "fovea" by analogy to the structure in vertebrate eyes. Individuals of the mantis Stagmatoptera biocellata were mounted between goniometers; one behind and one lateral to the insect. The eye was symmetrically illuminated by bifurcated Fiber-lite and the angles of the pseudopupil was observed, then mapped on eye surface projections. Once pseudopupil area was determined, various regions of the eye-were painted and successful prey capture responses recorded. Additional experiments by Barrós-Pita and Maldonado (1970) concluded that the fovea had a smaller radius of curvature and a greater concentration of ommatidia. They postulated that the fovea of one eye working with the complementary fovea of the other eye enabled precise estimation of catching distance through binocular vision. Further research by Lévin and Maldonado (1970) concluded that the foveal regions of the mantid eyes are generally precisely aligned with the victim before successful prey capture. Horridge (1977a) reviews the function of foveae in other predatory insect eyes and Sherk (1978) relates fovea position to adult prey capture mechanisms in dragonflies.

Investigations of ommatidial and interommatidial angles have clearly demonstrated binocular vision by insect eyes. By plotting interommatidial angles in vertical and horizontal planes of eyes of adult <u>Apis mellifera</u> L. (Apidae), Baumgärtner (1928) and Portillo (1936) discovered that the

17

angles are smaller in the centre and larger at the periphery of the eye. Resolving power of central ommatidia is two to three times higher than that of peripheral ommatidia. For a review of angular dimensions of fields of vision and interommatidial angle values for various insects, see Autrum and Widerman (1962). Using measurements from eye sections, Goldsmith (Table III; 1964) indicates overlap of adjacent ommatidial visual fields. Bernhard et al. (Table I, 1972) tabulated the interommatidial angle (angle of divergence) and acceptance angle (opening angle of the ommatidium) of many insects. Methods to obtain these data include: eye-scalps, pseudopupils, and intracellular electrophysiological recordings. These authors concluded that visual fields of neighbouring ommatidia overlap since the ommatidial acceptance angle is greater than the interommatidial angle. Burkhardt <u>et al</u>. (1973) proposed a mathematical model for the structure of visual fields of insect eyes based on interommatidial angles between adjacent ommatidia. Frontal areas of the visual field were projected from measurements of "critical angle" for one and both eyes of <u>Aequiaster polytechnicus</u> Bu. (Diopsidae); for both eyes of A. lindaueri Bu., A. exheri Bu., and A. frischi Bu. adults. Only angles of visual fields and not visual field areas were calculated. These researchers suggested that maximum depth perception occurs at the distance equal to half the span between the eyes projected in the forward Current methods for calculation of interommatidial direction.

angle and width of field of view of an ommatidium are explained by Horridge (1977b). Other investigators have determined the visual field of individual retinula cells and proven an electrophysiological basis for angular sensitivity (Washizu <u>et al.</u>, 1964; Burkhardt <u>et al.</u>, 1966; Tunstall and Horridge, 1967; Horridge <u>et al.</u>, 1970; Eheim and Wehner, 1972; Horridge, Giddings, and Stange, 1972; Snyder, 1972; Goldsmith and Bernard, 1974; and Horridge <u>et al.</u>, 1976).

Future models for determining absolute visual field angles and areas will probably be based on the concept of "neural superposition" (Kirschfeld, 1967). This term is used when axons of different ommatidia that see the same point of visual space are received by a single lamina cartridge. Accurate limits of monoscopic and stereoscopic perception will be calculated from detailed examination of central neuronal interconnections of both eyes in the lamina ganglionaris, medulla, lobula (and lobula plate). Such histological information will then be coupled with simultaneous intraneuronal electrophysiological recordings from both eyes initiated by varied wavelength, intensity, and angles of electromagnetic radiation.

Homann (1928) was the first to use techniques similar to those used here. He suspended the cephalothorax of adults of <u>Epiblemum</u> sp. and of <u>Evarcha</u> sp. (Araneae: Salticidae) on a universal joint between two perpendicular goniometric rings. Observed through a microscope, the cephalothorax was rotated through 180° and angular measurements of the

three pairs of ocelli were recorded after each 10° rotation. Visual field angles then were plotted on a hemispherical projection. The hemisphere represented the cephalothorax With the visual fields occupying areas on the hemisphere. Although no mathematical details were given concerning the derivation of the projection, it appears to be pseudoorthographic with one standard parallel and meridian. He made no attempt to quantify visual field areas. However, he graphed frontal, dorsal, and lateral stereoscopic and monoscopic areas of the visual field, and importantly, demonstrated differences in visual abilities between these two genera of salticid spiders.

The purpose of the following experiments is to provide a method of comparing visual field areas of eyes of individuals off the four North American genera of Cicindelidae. A model is presented which maps visual field areas of one and both compound eyes on Mollweide homolographs. Formulae are derived to compute surface areas of monoscopic, stereoscopic visual fields, and blind regions both in steradians, and as a percentage of surface area of the unit sphere homolographs. This technique transforms the shape of any compound eye into a spherical representation for qualitative and quantitative comparisons of visual field areas. Since none of the eyes are spherical, and this model is based on . a unit sphere, the results have inherent mathematical distortion. But this distortion can be assumed to be constant for each eye examined and since the experimental treatments

are similar, this model can be used for intergeneric comparisons. The areas of visual fields of individuals of genera of tiger beetles are discussed in relation to eye size and shape, antennal length, other structural ratios. and pertinent behavioural activities.

3.2 Materials and Methods

For scanning electron microscope (SEM) examination of eyes, beetle heads were washed in Tide R laundry detergent, rinsed in distilled water, then fixed in 5% formalin. After dehydration in ethanol, heads were cleared in xylol and air-dried overnight (Hollenberg and Erickson, 1973). The

heads were carbon and gold coated to a thickness of 15 to 20 nm using an Edwards 12E vacuum evaporator, then examined with a Cambridge Stereoscan S4, Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) at accelerating voltages of 20 to 30 kV. Observations were recorded on Kodak Plus-X Pan Professional PXP-120 roll film. Number of ommatidia were counted from enlarged SEM photomicrographs and from double replicas of celloidin casts of eyes made from a silicone rubber mould (Lawko, 1971). Measurements of structures were made with an ocular micrometer in a Wild M5 dissecting microscope.

Visual field angles were determined using a "goniometric field of view" apparatus. This instrument was designed by Dr. W.G. Evans, Department of Entomology, to measure angles of infrared detection of sense organs on <u>Melanophila acuminata</u> De Geer (Bruprestidae). Modifications

21

to this instrument made visual field angle measurements possible. A goniometer is an instrument for measuring angles and in this apparatus (Fig. 6), two disc goniometers of 360° were used. To obtain angles of visual fields, three The heads (bh) from each species of the four genera were individually mounted on a pin on the horizontal bar (hb). The O° reading, both on the ocular goniometer (og) and stage goniometer (sg) were recorded when the cross hairs in the ocular lens (ol) were positioned at the exact centre of the compound eye.- The ocular goniomet (og) was then rotated in 10° increments through 180°. rotation of the ocular goniometer.(og), was rotated 10° using the horizontal bar (hb) to once again place the centre of the eye on the cross hairs. The vertical bar (vb) was rotated until the margin of the last facet at the ocular sclerite was in the centre of the cross hairs. The angle of rotation indicating the visual field angle was recorded directly from the stage goniometer (sg) as indicated by the pointer (pt). Two rotations of the vertical bar (vb) in opposite directions were necessary so that two readings were recorded for each \$0° rotation of the ocular goniometer The two angles represent one visual field angle (og). above, and one angle below the centre of the eye which are separated by 180°. For example, at rotation of the ocular goniometer (og) equal to 20°, the stage goniometer (sg) angles represent the angle of the field of vision 20° below the centre of the eye (i.e., towards the mouth of the beetle)

Fig. 6. Goniometric field of view apparatus, showing beetle head (bh); horizontal bar (hb); vertical bar (vb); pointer (pt); stage goniometer (sg); ocular lens (ol) with cross hairs; and ocular goniometer (og). ŋ

Scale = 10 cm

5

4

ŝ



. .

and its 180° complement (the angle of the field of vision 20° above the centre of the eye towards the posterior vertex of the beetle head). In this way, visual field angles for the total circumference of the eyes were recorded from the stage goniometer (sg), after the rotation of the ocular goniometer (og) and the compound eye through 180° in 10° increments.

The visual field angles were then plotted on Nollweide homolographic projections (Mollweide, 1806; 1807). A homolograph is an equal-area map projection capable of showing the entire surface of a unit sphere in the form of an ellipse (Fig. 17). All latitudes are represented as straight lines which are more widely spaced at the equator than at the poles. Distances of latitudes from the equator are determined by the laws of equal surfaces, and their values have been tabulated (Deetz and Adams, 1945) between the limits 0 at the equator and 1 for the pole. The central meridian is one half the length of the equator. All meridians are parts of elliptical arcs except the meridian of 90° on either side of the central meridian which appears. in the projection as a circle. The mathematical description and theory for construction of the Mollweide homolograph projection are given in Melluish (1931); Mainwaring (1942), and Deetz and Adams (1945).

Such representations of stal fields were drawn for one eye and then both eyes. "Two projections were drawn for both eyes: one displaying forward visual field areas; the

. 1

 \odot

other, dorsal visual field areas. The surface areas of the visual field area of one eye and monoscopic, stereoscopic, and blind regions for the two projections of both eyes were quantified in steradians and as a percentage surface area of the unit sphere homolographs. A steradian is a unit of measurement of solid angle that is expressed as the solid angle subtended at the centre of the sphere by a portion of the surface whose area is equal to the square of the radius of the sphere. One steradian = 144 m of the solid angle around a point, and there are 440 m of the solid angle around a point, and there are 440 m of one (Weast, 1975).

To calculate the visual field areas from the homolographs, the following formulae were derived: From Fig. 7, the surface area, of an infinitesimal strip centered on the coordinate ϕ) on the unit sphere (radius = 1)

,= cos θ · dθdφ

From Fig. 8, the surface area of the stippled strip

= $\Delta(\theta_1\theta_2, \phi_1\phi_2)$

 $= \int_{\Phi_1}^{\Phi_2} \int_{\Theta_1}^{\Theta_2} \cos \theta \cdot d\theta d\phi$



$$= \int_{\varphi_1}^{\varphi_2} d\theta \int_{\varphi_1}^{\theta_2} \cos d\theta$$

$$(\phi_2 - \phi_1)(\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1)$$

Applying this formula to the homolographs, surface areas in steradians of 10° strips

 $= \begin{pmatrix} \text{average longitude} & \text{average longitude} \\ \text{angle of } \phi_1 & \text{in radians} & \text{angle of } \phi_2 & \text{in radians} \end{pmatrix}$ $\cdot \begin{pmatrix} \sin & \sin \\ 1 & \text{atitude} & - & 1 & \text{atitude} \\ 1 & \text{angle } \theta_2 & \text{angle } \theta_1 \end{pmatrix}$

where ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 are evaluated at latitude θ_1 and θ_2 ; where $\theta_2 = \theta_1 + 10^\circ$ and where ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 were measured directly from the goniometric apparatus (Tables 3 and 5).

$$= A_{\theta_1}^{\theta_1 + 10^\circ} = \left(\frac{\phi_1(\theta_1) + \phi_2(\theta_2)}{2} + \frac{\phi_2(\theta_1) + \phi_2(\theta_2)}{2} \right) \frac{\pi}{180}$$

$$\cdot (\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1)$$

Surface areas in steradians of one eye visual field area or monoscopic, stereoscopic, or blind regions

face areas of each 10° strip to +90°

$$= A_{290}^{-80} + A_{-80}^{-70} + A_{+80}^{+90}$$

+90°
$$(10_{j}+10)°$$

 $\sum_{j=-90°}^{A} (10_{j})°$

£ 1. °,

Surface areas of the visual fields as percentages of the surface area of the unit sphere surface area where the surface area of a unit sphere = 4π

$$= \frac{100}{4\pi} \int_{j=-90^{\circ}}^{+90^{\circ}} A_{(10_{j})^{\circ}}^{(10_{j}+10_{j})^{\circ}}$$

3.3 Results

42

t,

The character state of compound eye size has been used by several authors (Chapter 2) to characterize genera of Cicindelidae. Adult eyes of the two nocturnal genera, <u>Amblycheila</u> and <u>Omus</u> are comparatively very small (Figs. 9, 10); eyes of the crepuscular genus, <u>Megacephala</u> (Fig. 11) are large, and adults of the diurnal genus, <u>C**P**cindela</u> (Fig. 12) have the largest and most bulbous eyes. The vertex (v) of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> is very concave (Fig. 12) while the vertices of adult <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> is slight (Fig. 31), But <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> (Fig. 10) and <u>A</u>. <u>schurzi</u> Figs. 9-12. SEM of the frontal aspect of heads of four cicindelid beetles, showing variation in eye size and degree of convexity or concavity of the vertex (v). Scale = 500 µm

٠

٥.

- Fig. 9. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 10. Omus californicus.

0

- Fig. 11. <u>Megacéphala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 12. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



I

۱

۱

ч.

adults (Fig. 9) have convex vertices. Eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> adults (Fig. 13) are almost spherical while <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> eyes are elliptical in shape (Fig. 14). Eyes of <u>adult</u> <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> (Fig. 15) and of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 16; Kuster, 1975) are cordate, with the indentation positioned at the vertex. Figs. 13-16 show that representative compound eyes of all four genera are convex and outer surfacesconsist of convex, hexagonal corneal lenses (1). A ring of cuticle, the ocular sclerite (os), defines the border of the eyes.

Table 1 shows that adults of nocturnal cicindelids have fewer ommatidia than have adults of diurnal-crepuscular beetles. Adults of <u>A. schwarzi</u>/have long antennae and fewer ommatidia per mm of antennal length than nocturnal O. californicus adults; M. carolina adults fewer than diurnal C. tranquebarica adults. Eye size is related to other structural rations in Table 2. In representatives of nocturnal genera, eyes span less than one-third the head widths, but in crepuscular and diurnal genera, eyes occupy approximately one-half the head widths. From values comparing eye height to head height, neither eyes of A. schwarzi nor O. californicus adults extend above the vertex while both eyes of M. carolina and C. tranquebarica do. It is possible therefore to assume that both C. tranquebarica and M. carolina adults see above the head, but that vision above the vertex is less in eyes of A. schwarzi and O. californicus adults. Ratios of head width to pronotum width indicate

- Figs. 13-16. Lateral view of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles, showing hexagonal corneal lenses (1) and ocular sclerites (os). Scale = 200 µm
- Fig. 13. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 14. <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u>.

١

- Fig. 15. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- Fig. 16. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.

ţ



.

•

۰.,

Y .

.

•

Relationships between the number of ommatidia and the antennal length of some cicindelid beetles. Table 1.

The values are X + SE for n = 5 for each species.

.

ļ

| Measurement | Amblycheila schwarzi | <u>Californicus</u> | Megacephela caroline | <u>Cicindela</u> tranguebarica |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Diel time of activity | Nocturnal | Nocturna] | Crepuscular | Diurnal |
| Number of ommatidia | 1,700 ± 12 | 1,500 ± 9 č | 4,200 + 25 | 4,000 + 19 |
| Antenna] length (mm) | 18.98 ± 0.30 | 8.98 ± 0.22 | 12.98 + 0.22 | 8.00 + 0.31 |
| Number of ommatidia Antennal length | 89.60 ± 0.79 | 167.17 ± 1.98 | 323.79 ± 3.54 | 498.53 ± 9.23 |

35

0

B 63.96 ± 1.27 7 Dierae **55.10.** + 1 112.60 ± 1 Cicine ythressed as percentages measured from four . ب 41.50 ± 0.43 105.54 ± 1.73 104.79.4 0.14 76.20 ± 0.95 <u>Negacephala</u> Crepuscular carelina 5 for each species. californicus 26.88 ± 1.00 92.58 ± 0.85 85.80 ± 0.99 66.10 ± 1.10 Nocturnal K for h 23.70 ± 0.21 91.18 ± 0.15 84.30 + 0.31 66.90 ± 1.41 Nocturna] Values are X 2.4 Amblychei SCHURTZ c1c1nde1fd_1 Structure Pronotum width Eye height Head height Head width Elytra width Diel time of activity Eye wigth Nead width Head width Percent fable 2

t,

ţ

that neither adults of <u>A</u>. schwarzi nor <u>O</u>. californicus can see behind their pronota. However, both representatives of <u>M</u>. carolina and <u>C</u>. tranquebarica have this ability. None of these adult tiger beetles can see behind their elytral margins.

Table 3 lists mean visual field angles which were measured using the goniometric field of view apparatus for the left. compound eye of three individuals of one species in each cicindelid genus. Structural reference points are indicated on the table and 0° represents the horizontal centre of the compound eye. Data were plotted on Mollweide homolograph projections (Figs. 17-20). The larger the data point, the wider the field of vision, so comparatively, the gradation A. schwarzi, O. californicus, M. carolina, C. tranquebarica represents the smallest to the largest visual field area of one eye. Data from Table 3 were then plotted on homolographs representing the forward visual field for, both compound eyes (Figs. 21-24). Centres of the left and right eyes are labelled CL and CR respectively, and structural reference points are indicated. For one and both eye homolographs, Table 4 quantifies forward visual field areas in steradians and also as a percentage surface area of the unit sphere. Monoscopic, stereoscopic, and blind surface areas are tabulated. An example follows to clarify visual field area calculations. The surface area in steradians of the 10° strip bounded by $\theta_1 = 0^\circ$ and $\theta_2 = \pm 10^\circ$ for <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica (Table 3, Fig. 20)

à

ſ

| | 19 | Angles of the Visual Field for One Eye | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|------|
| Degrees of Rotation | 4 | • | ۱ | > | | | 2 | | De t | - n |
| · · · | | | | Ver | tex | | | | · . | • |
| | <u>A</u> . | <u>o</u> . | <u>M</u> . | <u>c</u> . | <u>c</u> . | <u>M</u> . | <u>0</u> . | <u>A</u> . | - | |
| +90 +80 +70 +60 +50 +40 +30 +20 +10 0 -10 -20 -30 -40 -50 -60 -70 -80 Mouth -90 | 128 117 116 111 108 111 106 102 97 92 92 92 92 92 90 89 88 85 85 85 85 90 93 | 122 118 117 117 115 122 131 101 106 103 100 106 107 107 107 104 101 102 | 148 145 140 146 146 154 142 134 123 106 104 95 95 95 95 97 105 106 | 143 142 143 153 155 146 156 142 125 122 116 114 116 117 118 104 103 102 | 143 138 132 133 121 119 120 120 120 120 125 112 110 125 112 110 112 113 111 102 | 148 144 134 126 113 116 118 114 114 110 111 113 111 106 109 106 102 105 106 | 122 115 111 104 101 98 94 92 89 94 96 90 89 92 96 93 94 99 102 | 128 126 127 122 113 112 99 97 89 80 97 94 93 92 88 86 83 86 83 86 | +60 +50 +40 +30 +20 +10 -10 -20 -30 -30 -50 -60 -70 -80 | Necl |
| $\underline{A}. = \underline{Ambly}$ $\underline{O}. = \underline{Omus}$ $\underline{M}. = \underline{Mega}$ $\underline{C}. = \underline{Cici}$ $\phi_1 = long$ | <u>calif</u> cephal ndela | ornicu a <u>care</u> tranqu | <u>us</u> olina uebari | <u>ica</u> | y | | ~ | | | , |

ţ

•

ø

.

.

h . .

٠

3

5

ż

.

.

Ļ,

.'

•

38 •

ž

• .

•• •••

- > 2 - -

Figs. 17-20. Mollweide homolographs of total visual field of left compound eyes of one representative species of each of the four cicindelid beetle genera. Centre of left eyes represented as CL.

L

- Fig. 17. Amblycheila schwarzi.
- Fig. 18. Omus californicus.
- Fig. 19. Megacephala carolina.
- Fig. 20. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.






6

42 ·



Figs. 21-24. Mollweide homolographs of frontal visual fields of both compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. Centres of right (CR) and left eyes (CL) are indicated. Stereoscopic visual field area stippled, blind area black; and remaining area monoscopic.

0

 (\mathbf{G})

Fig. 21. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.

1.1

Fig. 22. Omus californicus.

0

۱...

- Fig. 23. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- Fig. 24. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



.

0

• 丶

45

₽ 22



,





| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 1 - Ag | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|
| | Visual Field | Area of Steradians | Perten# Area of Unit Sphere |
| | Amblycheila schwarzi | | |
| One Eye | monoscopic stereoscopic frons stereoscopic behind | 5.63 0.54 0.57 6.74 | 44.79 4.30 <u>4.53</u> 53.62 |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 stereoscopic frons stereoscopic behind blind frons blind behind | 11.27 0.54 0.57 0.06 0.13 | 89.65 4.30 4.53 0.48 <u>1.04</u> |
| | Amus anlisensieus | 12.57 | 100.00 |
| One ⁾ Eye | <u>Omus californicus</u> monoscopic stereoscopic frons stereoscopic behind | 5.46 1.29 <u>0.33</u> 7.08 | 43.43 10.26 <u>2.63</u> 56.32 |
| Both Eyes | monoscarte stereoscarte stereoscarte blind behind | 10.92 1.29 0.33 <u>0.03</u> 12.57 | 86.87 10.26 2.63 <u>0.24</u> 100.00 |

. **

Table 4. Surface areas of the unit sphere homolographs of forward visual fields for each of the four cicindelid beetle eyes.

<u>,</u>

<u>ب</u>

ا سر

۱

ι.

1

49

.

.

•

| | | ••• | . • |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | |) • • • • • | |
| Teble 4. | Continued. | | |
| d | N Visual Field / | Area in Steradians | Percent Arba of Unst Sphere |
| | Megacophala carolina | | |
| One Eye | sterescopic frons sterescopic belind | 4.51 1.91 1.64 | 35.88 15.19 * <u>13.05</u> |
| | • | 8.06 | 64.12 |
| Both Eyes | mendscopic X2 steredscopig froms Steredscopic behind | 9.02 1.91 <u>1.64</u> | 71.76 16.19 13.05 |
| • | Cicindala Americana | 12.57 | 100.00 |
| One Eye | <u>Gicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> monoscopic | • 3.81 | 30.31 |
| ***** | stereoscopic frons . stereoscopic behind | • 2,93 • <u>2,02</u> | 23.31 16.07 |
| - | 6 | 8.76 | 69.69 |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 stereoscopic frons stereoscopic behind | 7.62 2.93 2.02 | 60.62 23.31 <u>16.07</u> |
| | # | 12.57 | 100.00 |

51

$$= A_{\theta_1}^{\theta_1 + 10^{\circ}} = \left(\frac{\phi_1(\theta_1) + \phi_1(\theta_2)}{2} + \frac{\phi_2(\theta_1) + \phi_2(\theta_2)}{2} \right) \frac{\pi}{180}$$

$$\cdot (\sin \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1)$$

$$= \left(\frac{125 + 142}{2} + \frac{118 + 120}{2} \right) \frac{\pi}{180} - (\sin 10^{\circ} - \sin 0^{\circ})$$

$$= 4.4055 \cdot 0.1736$$

= 0.7648 Sr

The surface area in steradians of the visual field of the left eye of <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica (Fig. 20) from -90° to $+90^{\circ}$

 $= A_{-90}^{-80^{\circ}} + A_{-80^{\circ}}^{-70^{\circ}} \dots + A_{+80}^{+90^{\circ}}$

$$-90^{\circ}$$
 (10_j+10).
 $j = -90^{\circ}$ (10_j).

0.0554 + 0.1696 + 0.2874 + 0.3979 + 0.4859 + 0.5632 + 0.6438 + 0.7098 + 0.7345 + 0.7648 + 0.7906 + 0.7458 + 0.6716 + 0.5891 + 0.4886 + 0.3607 + 0.2184 + 0.0750

= 8.7521 = 8.76 (free Table 4 due to summation of three visual areas)

The surface the of the visual field of the left eye of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>Cicindela</u>

 $= \frac{100}{4\pi} \sum_{j=-90^{\circ}}^{+90^{\circ}} A_{(10_{+})^{\circ}}^{(10_{+}+10)^{\circ}}$

 $=\frac{100}{4\pi}$ (8.76)

- 69.69%.

In this way each visual field area was calculated for each eye (Tables 4 and 6).

From forward visual field homolographs (Figs. 21-24) and Table 4, adults of the two nocturnal genera have larger monoscopic and smaller stereoscopic areas of the visual field, and also exhibit some blind ereas. A. schwarzi adults are blind above the mouth and like individuals of <u>O. californicus</u>, also are blind in the posterior lateral vdirection. Both adults of <u>M. carolina</u> and <u>C. tranquebarica</u> do not have blind areas in their forward visual field. Stereoscopic areas in the forward jateral, and posterior directions increase as monoscopic decreases as a percentage of surface area of the visual field. <u>C. tranquebarica</u> adults have the largest total stereoscopic area of the visual field of any of the beetles examined.

Table 5 tabulates mean dorsal visual field angles for

Table 5. Mean dorsal visual field angles for the left compound eye of one species of each of the four No/th American menera of cicindelid beetles.



ø

53 4

Ŀ

- s. 25-28. Mollweide homolographs of dorsal visual fields of both compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. Centres of right (CR) and left eyes (CL) are indicated. Stereoscopic visual field area stippled; blind area black; and remaining area monoscopic.
- 1. 25. Amblycheila schwarzi.
- 1. 26. Omus californicus.

ć

- j. 27. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- j. 28. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.









| | ù | | . • | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| • . | ✓ * * | • . | | v 1 | |
| | | | I | | _ |
| Table 6. | of dorsal visua cicindelid beet | 1 fields for | phere homolog each of the ' | raphs four | • |
| 1 | Visual Field | | Area in Steradians | Percent Area of Unit Sphere | * • • • |
| · · · · · | Amblycheila so | hwarz) | | | |
| One Eye | monoscopies | ertex | 5.63 1.03 | 44.79 8.19 | |
| 12 . 7 <i>10</i> | stereoscopic m | iouth: No necl | <u>0.08</u> 6.74 | <u> 0.64</u> 53.62 | |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 stereoscopic X stereoscopic X | vertex nouth to necl | T1.27 1.03 0.08 0.04 | 89.65 8.19 0.64 0.33 | |
| | blind vertex blind mouth to | o neck | <u>0.15</u> 12.57 | <u>1.19</u> 100.00 | • |
| | <i>.</i> <u>Omus</u> <u>californ</u> | ļ icus | | • | |
| One Eye | monoscopic stereoscopic | vertex | 5.46 0.91 k 0.71 | 43.43 7.24 <u>5.65</u> | |
| | stereoscopic | mouth to nec | 7.08 | 56.32 | |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 stereoscopic stereoscopic blind vertex blind mouth t | vertex mouth to nec | 10.92 0.91 k 0.71 0.02 <u>0.01</u> | 86.87 7.24 5.65 0.16 0.08 | к. • |
| | DIING MOULN L | | 12.57 | 100.00 | - |
| | | | | | |

| | | • | 60 |
|-----------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | | • | • |
| | ۰. | | |
| Table 6. | Continued. | | > |
| | Visual Field, | Area in Steradians | Percent Area of Unit Sphere |
| 30 | Megacephala carolina | | |
| On Eye | ø monoscopic | 4.51 | 35.88 |
| | stereoscopic vertex stereoscopic mouth to ne | 2.60 ck <u>0.95</u> | 20.68 7.56 |
| (. | 1 | 8.06 | 64.12 |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 | 9.02 | 71.76 |
| | stereoscopic vertex stereoscopic mouth to ne | 2.60 ck <u>0.95</u> | 20:68 |
| | | 12.57 | 100.00 |
| | | | |
| | <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> | | Å |
| One Eye | monoscopic | 3.81 | 30.31 24.90 |
| | stereoscopic vertex stereoscopic mouth to ne | 3.13 ck <u>1.82</u> | 14.48 |
| | | 8.76 | 69.69 |
| Both Eyes | monoscopic X2 | 7.62 | 60.62 |
| | stereoscopic vertex stereoscopic mouth to ne | 3.13 ck <u>1.82</u> | 24.90 14.48 |
| | | 12.57 | 100.00 |

.

the left compound eye of three individuals of each genus. These data were obtained by a 90° rotation of each visgin " field ample given in Table A.so that, for example, data for 90° in Table 3 now are ungular dedeurements for 0° in Table 5. These data from Table 5 were plotted on Mollweide homolographic projections to show dorsal areas... of the visual field (Figs. 25-28). Table 6, like Table 4, quantifies dorsal visual field areas in steradians and also as a percentage surface area of the unit sphere.

Figs. 25-28 and Table 6 provide data to prove that adults of both A. schwarzi and Q. californicus have large lateral monoscopic areas of the visual field. Stereosdepic vision at the vertex and between the mouth and neck are Minited. These beetles have blind areas at the vertex and between the mouth and neck. Dorsal visual field areas for adult M. carolina and C. tranquebarica show they have smaller lateral monoscopic areas of the visual field than the nocturnal beetles, but increased stereoscopic vision at the vortex and between the mouth and neck. No blind areas are indicated. Visual fields between mouth and neck are impossible and their appearance in the homolographs must be assumed to be the result of plotting non-spherical eyes. This blind area is presumably small.

3.4 Discussion and Conclusions

1

Unlike fast flying diurnal adults of Cicindela tranquebarica or crepuscular Megacephala carolin adults,

both flightless nocturnal adults of Onus californiess and Amblycheila schwarzi have small eyes. I conclude that nocturnal cicindelids have not used the strategy of ingreased eye size to enhance visual perception in darkness since eye size is larger in diurnal beetles. Number of ommatidia is larger in adults of A. schwarzi-than of Q. californicus; of M. carolina than C. tranquebarica adults, which shows that ommatidial number is not linked to the phylogeny of these beetles. <u>A. schwarzi</u> adults have relatively long antennae as do adult M. carolina compared to O. californicus or C. tranquebarica adults. Since the visual ability of A. schwarzi adults is extremely weak (Willison, 1877; Snow, 1877; Gissler, 1879; and Horn, 1908-1975), these authors suggest that these beetles have an agute sense of touch, chiefly concentrated in their long and constantly vibrating antennae. My field observations support this hypothesis as these beetles appear to feel and smell their environment (Kuster, 1976). The ratio of antennal length to ommatidial number shows that there are comparatively fewer ommatidia per nu antennal length in those beetles with long antennae.

Adaptation for diurnal activity, flight, and fast running behaviour has required an expansion in the visual field. Eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarics</u> and <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> adults occupy more of the head width and exceed the head height permitting larger horizontal and vertical visual fields than in adults of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> or <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u>. Although none

of these bestles have the capacity to see behind their elytra, adults of both <u>C. transvebarics</u> and <u>H. corolina</u> can see behind their pronota. The list of ratios (Takin 2) does not, however, indicate the absolute limits of vision. Tiger beetles display an elert behaviourel gogine by rearing up on the prothorecic legs so that the abdomen is pressed to the substrate (Swfecimekt, 1957; Villis, 1967). Such a stance may permit the beetles to see more of their environment in the lateral and posterior directions. The more anterior position and bulbous shape of eyes of adult C. transvebarice and H. carolina allows for larger stereoscopic areas of the visual figid in the forward, posterior, and dorsal directions than is demonstrated for the lateral flatter small eyes of either 0. chlifornicus or A. schwarzi 1998 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 1988 - 19 adults.

Other workers have measured visual fields of representatives of <u>Glaindela</u> adults. Using eys scalps Friedrichs (1931), calculated the total visual field of <u>C</u>. <u>campestris</u> L. to be 206° in the horizantal direction; 172° vertically. Approximately 90° of the forward visual field is binocular. Bevers (13), computed the vertical visual field of <u>C</u>. <u>hybrida</u> L. to be 159.5° of which 93.5° are for visien above and 66.9° for vision below the central axis of the eye. **Note:** State of the forward into a spherical representation here, the horizontal visual field of <u>Fremandetnics</u> Merbst is 243° with a vertical visual field of 245° (Table 3). la bordoring the verbe have an decentance angle of - cervically and pestgenelly have abca Contral cumatidia have accepte nce shetes (than 3°. than 2" Productens, 198 with There expectance angles the company of fower points of a mosaic and hence the image cannot be as clearly resolved. From my visual field experiments, those emmetidia appear to function in depth (stereoscopsis) and possibly movement perception from stimply received by symmetrical embetidies in both eyes. In the central region of the eye used for monescopic vision, the emmetidia have smaller acceptance angles. Since here emetidia per eye function in perception of the incident light rays, these emmatidia may be capable of resolving a more detailed image of the objects lateral to the insect but these onnetidia may not function in depth perception. Also, because of their keener power of resold tion, movement perception would not be an efficient use thése cumatidia.

With reference to bebitat and diel activity, a comparative ethological discussion fellems. This concerns the reles of sight and distance localization of these besties for prey capture. finding a gute, and these reducted.

Little is hown of norturnal matine ballicours of admits of <u>MELICARIA</u>. Whe found to start a most that food as if by continue and manor eight that that prove from a disbance (Supp. MD7). However, Million a of got contents by Horn (1908-1915) and Therochelle (1974a) indicate that

they capture some insects and they may have an unusual paralyzing capability for food capture (Zweifel, in Vaurie, 1955). Predatore include skunks, nocturnal birds (Williston, 1877), and spiders (Vaurie, 1955). It would seem that their limited visual field areas are of little value in either predatory or escape behaviours. They make no attempt to escape from their human captors, allowing themselves to be picked up as though they were entirely blind (Snow, 1877; Williston, 1877). I do not know if visual cues are involved in finding a mate.

Adults of <u>Omus</u> are attracted to meaty baits (Schaupp, 1883; Horn, 1908-1915; and Larochelle, 1974a), but little else is known of their predatory capabilities. They are prey of several species of birds and mammals (Horn, 1908-1915; Larochelle, 1974a). Skunks (<u>Mephitis mephitis</u> Schreber, and <u>Spilogale putorius</u> L.) eat vulnerable teneral adults, but visual cues seem not to be of value in sighting this potential danger since the beetles seldom elicit an appropriate escape response into their burrows (Maser, 1973). Since adults of <u>Omus</u> become diurnal during the mating season (Horn, 1908-1915), vision may be involved in seeking a mate.

Adults of <u>Megacephala</u> run quickly and erratically, but often crawl on to a stick or other prominence to take flight (Mitchell, 1905). They have evolved good visual abilities since they capture a large variety of terrestrial and aerial insects (Horm, 1908-1915; Larochelle, 1974a). Spe-

cific predators of adults of <u>Megacephala</u> are not documented in the literature. However, because of their large eye size it is suggested that vision is used to initiate escape behaviour as is presumably used to locate potential mates.

Literature is voluminous on diet and prey finding of adults of Cicindela. These carnivores actively hunt a variety of insects in all stages of metamorphosis and include some crustaceans in their diet (Mitchell, 1905; Horn, 1908-1915; Moore, 1906; Wallis, 1961; and Larochelle, 1974a). Moore (1906) recorded that distance localization of <u>C. purpurea</u> Oliv. adults for formicids was 10 to 13 cm; C. repanda Dejean, 8 to 13 cm. Balduf (1925) observed adults of <u>C. punctulata</u> Oliv. detect <u>Blissus</u> <u>leucopterus</u> Say (Lygaeidae), from a distance of 5 to 8 cm. <u>C. hybrida</u> L. adults attack creeping maggots, 8 to 12 mm in length, from a distance of 10 cm (Friedrichs, 1931). Distance localization for adults of <u>C</u>. <u>campestris</u> and <u>C</u>. <u>hybrida</u> was shown to be 20 to 30 cm (Faasch, 1968). Considering field of vision, perception of direction, shape, and movement. Swiecimski (1957) investigated prey capture behaviour of C. hybrida L. When prey is stalked, adult beetles assume the alert stance, align the Pody to the long axis of their prey, thus placing the prey directly in their stereoscopic visual field, then run and attack the victim. Males seek females using similar aggressive behaviour (Faasch, 1968) From prey capture experiments involving changes in light intensity, Bauer et al. (1977) reported that a decrease of

س و

Ł

light intensity reduces hunting success of adults of the diurnal carabid, <u>Notiophilus biguttatus</u>. This discovery may also apply to diurnal cicindelids for which the optimal physiological response of their eyes has been selected to correspond to their diurnal activity during periods of bright light.

Despite their keen eyesight, adults of Cicindela are under extreme predation pressures from many sources: asilids (Wallis, 1913; Bromley, 1914; Graves, 1962; Lavigne, 1977), formicids (Larochelle, 1972), arachnids (Day, 1969); also amphibians and reptiles (Larochelle, 1972; 1974b), birds (Maser, 1973; Larochelle, 1975a), and mammals (Larochelle, 1975b). However, beetles in this genus have adapted several strategies to survive in their vulnerable diurnal niche. When frightened by sudden movement or by a shadow, or ground vibration from one to two meters away (Moore, 1906; Friedrichs: 1931), a beetle assumes its alert stance and if stimulation continues, it flies downwind. From my observations, upon landing, a beetle faces upwind with both eyes now directed at the danger. Using its stereoscopic forward visual field it assesses the approximate distance of the attacker. If danger ensues, it flies and hides in nearby vegetation where its elytral markings provide cryptic colouration (Shelford, 1917). When attacked from above, ; as is the case with the collector's net, it can be concluded that the bulbous eyes extending above the vertex provide adequate visual perception since these beetles often escape

.67

capture through rapid flight initiation.

The evolution of increased eye size and larger stereoscopic visual abilities have apparently been selected in the cicindelids as an adaptive strategy for crepuscular and diurnal activity in open niches where predation pres-

sures are severe.

4. Comparative Structure and Function of cicindelld and carabid Bestle Compound Eyes

4.1 Introduction

On the basis of ecological correlations, Exner (1891) classified compound eyes of insects into two st functional catemories: apposition eyes characteristic of divrnak-insects active in bright sunlight; and superposition eyès characteristic of crepuscular and nocturnal insects. In an ommatidium of an apposition eye, the retinula is in contact with the apex of the crystalline cone and a dense layar of secondary pigment granules surrounds the cone permitting, only light transmitted through that cone to stimulate the underlying rhabdom. Pigment migrations are not pronounced during light and dark adaptation. Therefore, the image formed by an apposition eye is a mosaic composed of apposed light from each individual ommatidium (Müller, 1879). In an ommatidium of a superposition eye, the rhabdom is not in contact with the apex of the cone, the two structures being separated by a transparent clear zone. Secondary pigment, granules are capable of migration. At night the pigment migrates distally to expose the cone apices permitting incident light entering, one ommatidium to-scatter over the clear.zone to stimulate adjacent rhabdoms (Exner, 1891). In this way, a superposi-

Ø.

tion mosaic image is formed with increased brightness but at the expense of image resolution (HUITer, 7879). Trachpae between retinula cells act as a tapetum to reflect light, thus further increasing light intensity within the eye (Bugnion and Ropoff, 1914).

Recently (Goldsmith and Bernard, 197 functional categories of insect compound eyes borrowed from cone and rod visual within of the vertebrate retina. Apposition and superposition eyes are now termed "photopic" and "scotopic" respectively. A good example of the function of a photopic eye is given by Varela, and Wiltanen (1970) for adults of Apis me@Thfica L. (= A. mellifera L., Apidae). Parallel light rays in the corneal lens are brought to focus at a point about two-thirds of the way down the crystalline cone. As light penetrates beyond the focal point the rays diverge. lateral rays are absorbed by secondary pigment granules, and only the central rays proceed to the rhabdom for phototransduction. Therefore, in this optical arrangement, each ommatidium collects light through a narrow angle and less than 1 percent of the light striking a rhabdom is received through neighbouring corneal Tenses (Shaw, 1969).

In scotopic eyes, the transparent clear zone or "crystalline tract" is formed either as an extension of Semper's cells (Horridge, 1968; 1969a), or by the distal non-rhabdomeric portions of the retinula cells (Kuifer, 1962; Miller <u>et al.</u>, 1968; and Døving and Miller, 1969).

An alternative hypothesis to the superposition mosaic theory of MUQler (1878), postulates that in dark-adapted scotopic eyes the crystalline tract functions as a wave include index than the surguide since it has a higher m 1957). This hypothesis rounding cells (de Brut suggests that only the d in the traot is ~ effective in stimulating individual retinulae and that light enters the rhabdom only in a perpendicular direction. However, Horridge (1971) showed that in clear zone scotopic eyes, light entering many facets is scattered upon several rhabdoms thus increasing light intensity received by each (Horridge, Ninham, and Diesendorf, 1972; and Horridge, 1975b). Structural changes including shortening of the crystalline tract, organelle movement in retinula cells, and pigment migrations for photopic and scotopic eyes during light adaptation are reviewed by Walcost (1975).

In this chapter, the structure of eyes of one representative species from each of the four North American genera of Cicindelidae is described using light microscopy. Since adults of <u>Cicindela lepida</u> Dejean exhibit a bimodal diurnal and crepuscular activity, specimen's collected at twilight were examined to determine whether these beetles have secondarily evolved scotopic eyes for vision in near darkness. The cellular organization for vision of crepuscular, flightless adults of <u>Cicindela</u> (<u>Dromochorus</u>) <u>belfragei</u> Sallé is also analyzed because of their diel activity, and because of the ranking of this taxon as a

Ł

separate genus by some taxonomists (Chapter 2). To ascertain cellular changes in eyes caused by light deprivation, histological features of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranqueberica</u> Herbst and <u>C</u>. <u>limbata nympha</u> Casey adults are described following dark adaptation. Eyes of specimens of <u>C</u>. <u>leptda</u> collected during day ight are also to describe diel activity changes in these eyes. Eyes of two carabini, the sister group to cicindelids (Arnett, 1968) are also studied to determine if there are similarities in efficient to function based on diel activity. Carabids examined were adults of nocturnal <u>Pterostichus melanarius</u> Illiger, and diurnal <u>Elaphrus americanus</u> Dejean.

Eye size groups and functional photopic and scotopic categories for these beetle eyes are determined from measurements of structures. These groups and categories are related to diel activity and discussed in relation to cellular organization in other insect eyes. From a reconstructed phylogeny of these beetles, an hypothesis is proposed concerning a course of evolution of compound eye structure and function and visual ability of cicindelid and carabid beetles.

4.2 Materials and Methods

Tissues used for SEM were prepared as described in Section 3.2. Histological material for light microscopy (LM) was fixed in hot 80 percent ethanolic Bouin's Duboscq (Pantin, 1962). Excised eyes were dehydrated in tertiary

butanol then double embedded using Peterfi's cééloidinparaffin technique (Pantin, 1962). To facilitate section-. ing of these hard beetle heads, the knife and wax blocks were chilled. Sections were cut at 10 to 12 µm using a , Leitz Wetzlar rotary microtome. The knife was grounded to prevent build up of static electricity. Longitudinal and transverse sections were treated in saturated mercuric chloride containing 5 percent acetic acid mordent solution (Pantin, 1962). Precipitations of hercurous chloride and ' metallic mercury were Wemoved using Gram's variation of Lugol's iodine solution. A 5 percent sodium thiosulfate solution removed Lugol's solution (Humason, 1962). Sections were stained with Mallory's triple stain (Pantin, 1962) and mounted with Canada balsam. * Representative photographs were taken using a Carl Zeitz Ultraphot II microscope on Kodak Plus-X, Pan Professional, 10.2 x 12.7 cm sheet film. Unstained sections were examined using a polarizing petrographic microscope and tWe Becke line (Bloss, 1961) was observed to move into eye structures with the higher refractive index. Using a Carl Zeitz Photomicroscope II with Nomarski interference optics (NIM), some relative refractive indices (n) of structures were determined. Dark-adapted 🐔 beetles were deprived of light for five days before fixation.

The retinula was assumed to be a cylinder consisting of three portions: the clear zone, rhabdom zone, and basal zone. These volumes and volumes of the rhabdom zone of the basal retinula cell were calculated as cylinders. Volumes

73 ·

of the rhabdom of the retinula rhabdom zone were calculated as a solid rectangle. Comparative measurement data were statistically analyzed using computer programs for One-Way Analysis of Variance and Duncan's New Multiple Range Test of Means (Sokal and Rohlf, 1969).

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Structure of Eyes of One Species of Each of the Four North American Genera of cicindelid Adults

4.3.1.1 General Features

Ommatidia of compound eyes of insects are organized into two distinct structural and functional regions; the light receiving or dioptric apparatus, with associated pigment cells, and the light perceiving apparatus, the retinula, with associated pigment cells. Figs. 79-82 are diagrammatic representative longitudinal sections of ommatidia. Figs. 29-32 illustrate longitudinal sections through compound eyes of one species from each of the four North American genera of Cicindelidae. These figures show the distal corneal lenses (1) having a thin corneal layer (t), and crystalline cones (c). Normally, the dioptric apparatus of eucone eyes (sensu Grenacher, 1879) consists solely of these two structures. However, in cicindelid beetle eyes, a third layer has been discovered between lens and cone. This layer is termed the "subcorneal layer" (cl) because of its position and structural similarity to the corneal

Figs. 29-32. LM of longitudinal sections of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. Shown are: thin corneal layer (t); corneal lens (l); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); retinula (rt); rhabdom (r); basal retinula cell (b); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); and basal pigment cells (bp). Note pigment accumulation (pa) in Fig. 32. Scale = 200 um

54 FT

Q

- Fig. 29. Amblycheila Schwarzi.
- Fig. 30. <u>Omus californicus</u>.

đ

- Fig. 31. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 32. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.




lens. These beetles therefore, have a three layered dioptric apparatus. Although not visible in these figures, two primary pigment cells (also termed principal pigment cells, Hauptpigmentzellen, corneagenous pigment cells, and primary iris cells; Goldsmith, 1964), which are devoid of pigment granules surround each crystalline cone. Oblique rays entering the eye, which cannot be focused by the dioptric apparatus, are absorbed laterally by pigment granules in secondary pigment cells (2p) (also termed Nebenpigmentzellen, secondary iris cells, iris pfgment cells, and outer pigment cells; Goldsmith, 1964). In longitudinal section of the whole eye, most of the pigment appears as an opaque distal arch (2p) surrounding the crystalline cones. Secondary pigment granules are more densely aggregated and appear black in eyes of nocturnal A. schwarzi and O. californicus adults, compared to the less dense brown pigment granules in eyes of M. carolina and C. tranquebarica. The dioptric apparatus is connected to the retinula by a crystalline thread which is shrouded by secondary pigment cells. This thread is an extension from each of the four Semper's cells which surround the quadrants of the crystalline cone.

The retinula (rt) extends proximally from the tip of the crystalline thread to the basement membrane (bm). A cluster of seven neurons or retinula cells constitute the retinula. Microvilli of individual retinula cells constitute a rhabdomere. Thabdomeres of the retinula cells interdidgitate to form a central rhabdom (r) which appears

¢

as a solid line running centrally through the vertical axis of each retinula. Distal to the basement membrane, each ommatidium has an eighth or basal retinula cell (b) having a separate rhabdomere. Basal pigment cells (bp) containing pigment granules surround this basal retinula cell. Phototransduction occurs at the rhabdoms (Höglund et al., 1973). Each of the eight retinula cells extends an axon (a) to interneurons in the lamina ganglionaris (lg).

Tables 7 and 8 provide measurement data and some volumes of eye structures. Measurements were taken randomly from five different ommatidia.

4.3.1.2 Dioptric Apparatus and Interfacetal Pegs

The dioptric apparatus consists of the corneal lens, subcorneal layer, and crystalline cone. In eyes of nocturnal adults of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> and <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u>, it occupies approximately half the ommatidial length and is longer than the retinula. In crepuscular and diurnal eyes of <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> and <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults it is approximately one-third of the ommatidial length and is shorter than the retinula (Table 7).

4.3.1.2.1 Corneal Lens

Scanning electron micrographs (Figs. 33-36) show that corneal lenses (1) of these beetle eyes are apparently convex distally and hexagonal. Longitudinal sections (Figs. 39,40,41,42) show that lenses are proximally convex so that

| Table 7. Measurements The values a such structu | Measurements of structures of The values are x + SE for n = such structure exists for tha | L | compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. 5 for each species. O indicates no species. | eetles. tes no |
|---|---|----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Structural Component (um) | Amblycheila schwarzi | Omus californicus | Megacephala carolina | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica |
| Diel activity: | Nocturnal | Nocturnal | Crepuscular | Diurnal |
| Thickness of thin corneal layer | 2.27 + 0.16 | 1.70 ± 0.15 | 3.95 ± 0.18 | ل. 1.65 - 1،17 |
| Length of corneal lens | 111.60 ± 1.63 | 106.95 ± 1.54 | 74.40 ± T.62 | 67.43 ± 1.63 |
| Diameter of corneal lens | 22.73 ± 1.58 | 20.45 + 1.65 | 22.73 ± 1.58 | 25.00 + 1.73 |
| Thickness of subcorneæl layer | 2.33 ± 0.16 | 2.33 ± 0.16 | 2.33 ± 0.16 | 3.49 ± 0.18 |
| Height of interfacetal peg | 0 | 0 | 3.08 ± 0.17 | 3.12 ± 0.16 |
| Diameter of interfacetal | 0 | , 0 | 2.28 ± 0.16 | 2.32 ± 0.18 |
| | | | | |

1

4

80

•

.

Table 7. Continued.

•

•

•. N

•

(

| | • | | | | | | • | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | 53.48 ± 1.65 | r 16.28 <u>+</u> 1.63 | 126.05 ± 1.65 | 51.15 ± 1.60 | • | 0 | - 186.00 ± 1.63 | 18.60 <u>+</u> 1.63 |
| Megacephala carolina | 55.80 ± 1.61 | 16.28 ± 1.63 | 136.48 ± 1.61 | 60.45 ± 1.62 | | 111.60 ± 1.63 | 102.30 ± 1.68 | 18.60 ± 1.63 |
| <u>californicus</u> | 34.58 ± 1.58 | 17.44 ± 1.68 | 145.56 ± 1.65 | 13.95 ± 1.68 | | 0 | 86.03 ± 1.61 | 16.28 ± 1.65 |
| Amblycheila schwarzi | 60.45 + 1.63 | 18.60 ± 1.54 | 176.65 ± 1.63 | 23.25 + 1.62 | - | 44.18 ± 1.63 | 58.13 + 1.62 | 20.93 ± 1.63 |
| Structural Component (µm) | Length of crystalline cone. | Diameter of crystalline cone | Total length of dioptric apparatus | Length of crystalline cone | Length of retinula | (a) clear zone | (b) rhabdom zone | (c) basal zone |

4

.

8)

-

.

52.

.

. •

5.00 ± 1.32 4.00 ± 1.32 53.01 ± 0.28 5.79 ± 1.31 <u>Cicindela</u> tr<u>anquebari</u> 8.14 4.1.30 6.95 ± 1.30 **J**31.78 ± 0.25 11.63 ± 1.30 ٢ Megacephala carolina è 55.59 ± 0.26 5.81 + 1.30 6.98 ± 1.28 4.65 + 1.30 <u>Omus</u> californicus 4.65 ± 1.30 9.30 ± 1.31 54.67 ± 0.22 8.14 ± 1.30 Amblycheila schwarzi Table 7. Continued. Diameter of basal zone Dimensions of Rhabdom zone Structural Component (µm) Length % length of dioptric ` Width ommatidium apparatus Length of rhabdom (a) (q)



The svalues are X + SE for n = 5 for each species. O indicates no such volume exists for that species. . Volumes of the retinula and rhabdom of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. Table 8.

.

4

۰.**,** ۱

| Amblycheila schwarzi | <u>Omus</u> californicus | Megacephala carolina | <u>Cicindela</u> tr <u>anquebari</u> ca |
|---|---|---|--|
| | | | , , |
| 743.84 ± 80.01 | 0 | 2,699 + 197.96 | 0 |
| 7,468.46 ± 399.26 | 9,139.01 ± 428.74 | 13,143:37 ± 543.58 | 24,498,66 ± 829.93 |
| 3,198.95 ± 323.59 | 2,488.24 ± 306.99 | 2,842.83 ± 315.26 | 1,975.89 + 228.42 |
| 11,411.25 ± 802.80 | 11,627.25 ± 735.73 | 18,686.05 ± 1056.77 | 26,474.55 <u>+</u> 10 5 8,32 |
| (19.40 <u>+</u> 1.50)(10 ⁶) | (17.44 <u>+</u> 1.20)(10 ⁶) | (78.48 <u>+</u> 4.90)(10 ⁶) | (105.90 + 4,74)(10 ⁶) |
| | | | |
| 4,400.56 + 288.47 | 3,488.84 + 262.03 | 9,684.56 ± 483.36 | 3,720.00 ± 305.31 |

,



- Fig. 33. Amblycheila schwarzi.
- Fig. 34. Omus californicus.
- Fig. 35. Megacephala carolina.
- Fig. 36. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.
- Figs: 37-38. Same, of cuticular pegs (cp) of interfacetal mechanoreceptors of adult eyes of <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> (Fig. 37) and <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 38). Note ecdysial scar (es). Scale = 1 um



Figs. 39,40,41,42. Longitudinal sections of lamellated (im) corneal lenses (1) and crystalline cones (c). Note variations in length and slope of cone sides. Surrounding the cones are two Semper cells (s) shrouded by secondary pigment cells (2p). The subcorneal layer (cl) is also shown. Scale = 20 um

- Fig. 39. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 40. <u>Omus californicus</u>.
- Fig. 41. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 42. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.

Figs. 43,44. Same, of the extension of four Semper's cells which form the crystalline thread (ct). Scale = 20 um

-

- Fig. 43. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 44. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



close contact is mode with the distal concavity of the underlying crystalline cone (c). Lenses consist of herizontal lamellae (Fig. 41). Although not calculated, these lamellae have a veriety of refractive indices under Homarski interference optics. Lengths and diameters of lenses are given in Table 7. Exector the sectornal bootles have the longest lenses and represent Targer percentages of ommatidial lengths (Table 7).

None of the corneal lenses of these beetle eyes have conneal nipples (Bernhard <u>et al.</u>, 1965). Particularly on eyes of nocturnal adults of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> and those of crepuscular adults of <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u>, is a thin corneal layer (t) over the surface of the lenses (Figs. 33-36). Histochemically, the thin corneal layer is acidophilic since it stains with phosphomolybdic acid. The surface of the thin corneal layer is scratched (Figs. 33-35). Table 7 lists the thickness of this layer.

Thin films of transparent substances such as magnesium fluoride (MgF₂: n = 1.38), applied to camera lenses reduce reflection from the lens surface by interference. Attempts were made here to determine if this thin corneal layer acts as such a thin film. Knowing the refractive index (assuming fixation and dehydration did not induce any changes) and thickness of the thin corneal layer, the possible interference ability can be calculated (Fig. 45: modified after Halliday and Resnick, 1970). If light strikes the lens at near normal incidence (θ), a phase change of 180° is associ-



 θ = angle of incidence and angle of reflection

ated with each ray since at the upper and lower surfaces of the film the reflection is from a medium of greater refractive index. There is no net change in phase produced by the two reflections $(\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{r}_1)$ which indicates that the optical path difference for destructive interference is $(m = 1/2)\tau$ leading to:

 $2dn = (m + 1/2)\tau$

| where | d = | thickness of thin corneal layer |
|-------|-----|--|
| | n = | refractive index of thin corneal layer |
| | m = | 0,1,2,(minima) |
| | τ = | wavelength of light |

Table 9 lists the wavelengths of light which would produce minimum reflection if the thin corneal layer functions as an antireflecting layer (see discussion; Section 4.4.1).

4.3.1.2.2 Interfacetal Pegs

Scattered between lenses (facets) of adult eyes of <u>M. carolina</u> (fig. 37) and <u>C. tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 38) are triangular cuticular pegs (cp). There is approximately one. peg per 20 ommatidia with a total of approximately 210 per eye in adults of <u>M. carolina</u> and one peg per 15 ommatidia (total of 260) on eyes of <u>C. tranquebarica</u> adults. Pegs are slightly taller and wider in eyes of <u>C. tranquebarica</u> (Table 7). These structures are not present on eyes of either Wavelengths of light required to produce minimum reflection within the thin corneal layer of compound eyes of cicindelid beetles. Table 9.

0

•

,

| Measurement | Amblycheila schwarzi | Omus californicus | <u>Megacephala</u> carolina | <u>Cicindela</u> tr <u>anquebari</u> ca |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Thickness of thin corneal layer (d) in nm | 2,275.0 | 1,703.0 | 3,958.0 | 1,655.0 |
| Refractive index of thin corneal layer (n) | 1.34 | 1.35 | . 1.34 | 1.35 |
| t for minimum reflection in nm | 12,194.0 | 9,196.2 | 21,214.9 | 8,937.0 |

~

ł

94

٩

n

adults of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> or <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> (Figs. 33,34). Since the pegs appear to lie on a cuticular articulating membrane and since there is no hole at the apex, it is assumed that these structures function as mechanoreceptors. However in Fig. 37, a pit is clearly evident on the side of the peg. From its position it is likely the ecdysial scar (es) of the dendritic sheath (McIver, 1975).

4.3.1.2.3 Subcorneal Layer

?~~

The subcorneal layer (cl) is attached to the proximal surface of the corneal lens (Figs. 39,40,41,42). This layer is acidophilic, staining with phosphomolybdic acid. Its thickness varies (Table 7) from 2.33 µm in eyes of adult <u>A. schwarzi, O. californicus</u>, and <u>M. carolina</u> to 3.49 µm in eyes of <u>C. tranquebarica</u>. The subcorneal layer is thicker in the diurnal cicindelid than in the nocturnal and crepuscular tiger beetle eyes. Using a polarized petrographic microscope and following the Becke line into media of higher refractive index, the subcorneal layer was observed to have a higher refractive index than the corneal lens, but a lower value than the distal portion of the crystalline cone. This layer then refracts incident light toward the centre of the underlying cone.

4.3.1.2.4 Crystalline Cone

All eyes considered here are eucone type. Cones consist of four quadrants in transverse section. In longitudinal section (Figs. 39,40,41,42), they are conical but vary in length, width (Table 7), and acuteness. A transparent, thin, Semper cell surrounds each of the four quadrants of the crystalline cone. Nuclei of Semper's cells (s) are located beneath the subcorneal layer. These four cells surround the crystalline cone and are themselves enveloped by secondary pigment cells (2p) (Figs. 39,40,41, 42). From Becke line movements, the crystalline cone can be shown to have a higher refractive index than the corneal lens and therefore functions in bending the incident light rays toward the medially situated crystalline thread. Figs. 46-49 show optical paths into the compound eyes. Light was transmitted through histological longitudinal sections of the dioptric apparatus.

4.3.1.3 Crystalline Thread

Elongations of four transparent Semper cells, which extend proximally to the distal tip of the retinula cells, form the crystalline thread (ct). In longitudinal section (Figs. 43,44), it appears as a thread and has a higher refractive index than that of the surrounding tissue. In eyes of adults of the nocturnal genera, it is very densely surrounded by secondary pigment granules. In transverse section, 16 secondary pigment cells (2p) form a stellar arrangement around the four quadrants of the threads (ct) (Figs. 50-53). In Fig. 53 two primary pigment cells (1p) are also visible. Crystalline threads are longer in eyes of diurnal and

Figs. 46-49. Optical paths through longitudinal sections of the dioptric apparatus. Light is transmitted into the corneal lens (1), through the crystalline cone (c) and along the. crystalline thread (ct). Oblique rays are absorbed by pigment granules in secondary pigment cells (2p). Light was transmitted antidromically through these sections. Scale = 50 µm.

- Fig. 46. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 47. <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u>.
- Fig. 48. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- Fig. 49. <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica.

Figs. 50-53. Transverse sections through crystalline threads (ct), showing secondary pigment cells (2p) and in <u>C. tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 53), two primary pigment cells (Tp). Scale = 20 µm

6.

- Fig. 50. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 51. Omus californicus.
- Fig. 52. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 53. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.
- Figs. 54-57. Same, through distal tips of retinula cells, showing seven retinula cell nuclei (n) and central fused rhabdoms (r). Scale = $20 \mu m$

Fig. 54. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.

Fig. 55. Omus californicus.

- Fig. 256. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 57. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



HOD

,

crepuscular beetles (Table 7).

4.3.1.4 Retinula Cells

Distal transverse sections of the retinula cells (Figs. 54-57) reveal seven nuclei (n) of retinulá cells. The seven retinula cells of ommatidia of A. schwarzi adults (Fig. 58) and of <u>M. carolina</u> (Fig. <u>59</u>) consist of a clear zone (cr) and a rhabdom zone (rr). Retinulae of eyes of adult O. californicus (Fig. 59) and of C. tranquebarica (Fig. 61) consist only of a rhabdom zone (rr). All have a basal retinula zone (br). Transverse sections through the rhabdom zone show rectangular, fused rhabdoms (r) in the centre of the retinula cells (Figs. 62,63,65,66). Two retinula cells contribute microvilli to form the rhabdom on the long sides; one cell on each short side. The rhabdom occupies a greater percentage of retinula cell surface area and volume in eyes of adult A. schwarzi (Fig. 62) and M. carolina (Fig. 65) than in O. californicus (Fig. 63) or C. tranquebarica (Fig. 66). In eyes of C. tranquebarica the retinula cytoplasm is distinctly visible (Fig. 66), and the rhabdom appears as the centre of a."flower" surrounded by seven "petals", the retinula cells. Fig. 64 is a transverse section through the clear retinula zone of eyes of <u>M. carolina</u> adults. In all four beetle eyes, the seventh retinula cell (7) does not contribute to the rhabdom at this level. This highly vacuolated cell (Fig, 66) is positioned lateral to the rhabdom. Fig. 65 is a transverse

- Figs. 58-61. Longitudinal sections of retinulae, showing clear zone of retinula (cr); rhabdom zone (rr); basal zone (br); and rhabdom (r). Scale = $50 \mu m$
- Fig. 58. Amblycheila schwarzi.
- Fig. 59. Omus californicus.

- Fig. 60. Megacephala carolina.
- Fig. 61. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



Figs. 62-66. Transverse sections through clear retinula zone (cr) of <u>M. carelina</u> (Fig. 64) and rhabdom zone of the four beetle eyes. The rectangular, fused rhabdom (r) of nocturnal and crepuscular eyes have large surface areas with limited retinula cytoplasm compared to the small, rhabdom (r) of the diurnal eye. Note retinula cell seven (7). Scale = 20 µm

- Fig. 62. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 63. <u>Omus californicus</u>.
- Fig. 64. <u>Megacephala carolina</u>.
- Fig. 65. <u>Megacephala carolina.</u>
- Fig. 66. <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica.

Figs. 67-70. Same, through basal, eighth retinula cells, showing central spherical rhabdom (r) surrounded by basal pigment cells (bp). Note basement membrane (bm) in Fig. 70. Scale = 20 µm

- Fig. 67. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- <u>r</u>
- Fig. 68. <u>Omus californicus</u>.
- Fig. 69. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- Fig. 70. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>.



section through the clear retinula zone of eyes of \underline{M} . carolina adults. The clear zone of eyes of A. schwarzi also consists of seven retinula cells without a rhabdom. An eighth or basal retinula cell is distal to the basement membrane (bm) and contains a separate rhabdom (r) (Figs. 67-70). Retinulae of all these beetle eyes are shrouded by secondary pigment cells along their lengths. Basal retinula cells are also surrounded by-four basal pigment cells (bp). Dimensions of retinula cells and their rhabdoms are listed in Table 7. Data in Table 7 show that retinulae of eyes of nocturnal beetles occupy about 40 percent of the ommatidial length; 50 percent in diurnal beetle eyes. Therefore, both ommatidia and retinulae are longer in diurnal cicindelid beetles. Table 8 shows retinula and rhabdom volumetric relationships, discussed in Section 4.3.5.

4.3.1.5 The Visual Peripheral Nervous System and the Central Nervous System

Each of the eight retinula cell axons synapse with an interneuron in the optic lobe. The eight axons from each ommatidium penetrate a single circular fenestration in the tracheole-rich basement membrane (bm), and are aggregated with axons of six adjacent ommatidia in the form of axonal bundles (ab) distal to the lamina ganglionaris (lg) (Figs. 71-74). Between axonal bundles are haemolymph channels (hc) (Shaw, 1977). Evident from these figures, axons of eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> adults are much longer than those in other beetle



Figs. 71-74. Longitudinal sections through axonal bundles (ab) of eight axons from eight adjacent ommatidia as they exit the basement membrane (bm) and enter the lamina ganglionaris (lg). Note length of axonal bundles of <u>A. schwarzi</u> (Fig. 71). Pigment granules (p) surround adjacent axons. Between axonal bundles are haemolymph channels (hc).

Scale = 40 μ m

Fig. 71. Amblycheila schwarzi.

. .

- Fig. 72. Omus californicus.
- Fig. 73. Megacephala carolina.
- Fig. 74. Cicindela tranquebarica.



eyes. Pigment granules (p) in glial cells surround adjacent axons.

The neuronal pathway through the brain is suggested in Figs. 75-78. Following synapsis with lamina interneurons, axons are extended to the lamina and cross over at the first optic chiasmata (1c), then extend to the medulla (md), the second synaptic site of the optic lobe. Visual axons again cross over at the second optic lobe. Visual (2c), followed by proximal synapsis in the third region of the optic lobe, the lobula (1o). Glial cells (gl) surround the axons. Optic lobes consist of a connective tissue sheath, the neurilemma (n1), an underlying cellular perineurium (pn) with glial and neuronal cell bodies, and a central neuropile of axons and dendrites. A large pigment accumulation (pa) is on the ventral aspect of the interface of the lamina and medulla of the optic lobe (see also Fig. 32).

4.3.1.6 Summary of Structural Components

Structures of representative ommatidia are summarized diagrammatically in Figs. 79-82.

4.3.2 Structure of Eyes of <u>Cicindela lepida</u> and <u>Cicindela</u> <u>belfragei</u> Adults

Tables 10 and 11 include measurement and volumetric data of structures of these beetle eyes.

Fig. 83 of the head of a <u>C</u>. <u>lepida</u> adult collected at

' r

Figs. 75-78. Frontal sections through optic lobes, showing axonal bundles (ab); lamina ganglionaris (lg); first optic chiasmata (lc); medulla (md); second optic chiasmata (2c); lobula (lo); glial cells (gl); neurilemma (nl); and perineurium (pn). Note dense pigment accumulation (pa) on the ventral aspect of optic lobes. Scale = 100 um

- Fig. 75. <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u>.
- Fig. 76. Omus californicus.

...

- Fig. 77. <u>Megacephala</u> carolina.
- Fig. 78. Cicindela tranquebarica.


Figs. 79-82. Diagrammatic longitudinal sections of representative ommatidia and transverse sections of proximal rhabdoms of four cicindelid beetles, showing thin corneal layer (t); corneal lens (l); subcorneal layer (cl); cyrställine cone (c); Semper cells (s); crystalline thread (ct); distal rhabdom (dr) of retinula cell seven (7); clear retinula zone (cr); proximal rhabdom (pr) of six retinula cells; basal retinula cell (b) with rhabdomere (br); secondary pigment cells (2p); basal pigment cells (bp); basement membrane (bm); and eight axons (a).

Longitudinal section scale = $50 \ \mu m$ Transverse section scale = $20 \ \mu m$

- Fig. 79. Amblycheila schwarzi (Scotopic A).
- Fig. 80. Omus californicus (Scotopic B).
- Fig. 81. Megacephala carolina (Scotopic A).
- Fig. 82. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> (Photopic).



•

t

.

ci d s





79

2p

DIT







Measurements of structures of compound eyes of two cicindelid and two carabid beetles. Table 10.

O indicates no such The values are X + SE for n = 5 for each species. structure exists for that species.

.

| Structural Component (µm) | Cicindela lepida | Cicindela belfragei | Pterostichus melanarius | Elaphrus americanus |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Diel activity | Crepuscular | Crepuscular | Nocturnal | Dirunal |
| Number of ommatidia | 3,200 ± 22.00 | 3,800 ± 27.00 | 1,420 ± 11.00 | 1,770 ± 9.00 |
| Thickness of thin corneal layer | 1.58 ± 0.16 | 1.36 ± 0.15 | 2.27 ± 0.16 | 0.75 ± 0.14 |
| Length of corneal lens | 47.67 <u>+</u> 1.60 | 56.75 - 1.68 | 63.56 ± 1.62 | 56.75 ± 1.63 |
| Diameter of corneal lens | 24.97 ± 1.63 | 24.97 ± 1.62 | 24.97 + 1.65 | 22.70 ± 1.68 |
| Thickness of subcorneal layer | 2.27 ± 0.13 | 2.27 ± 0.14 | 1.70 ± 0.15 | 2.27 ± 0.13 |
| Height of interfacetal peg | 2.45 ± 0.11 | 2.54 ± 0.12 | | 2.31 ± 0.16 |

| Structural Component (µm) | Cicindela Tepida | Cicindela belfragei | Pterostichus melanarius | Elephrus americanus |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Diameter of interfacetal peg | 4 1.0 <u>+</u> 10.1 | 2.00 ± 0.11 | O | 1.54 ± 0.11 |
| Length of crystalline cone | 47.67 ±31.64 | 40.86 + 7.68 | 47.67 ± 1.61 | 22.70 ± 1.59 |
| Diameter of crystalline cone | 16.08 ± 1.67 | 15.46 ± 1.58 | 13.62 ± 1.72 | 11.80 ± 1.58 |
| Total length of dioptric apparatus | 99.19 ± 3.58 | 101.24 ± 4.55 | 115.20 ± 1.67 | 82.47 ± 1.61 |
| Length of crystalline thread | 7.08 ± 1.68 | 9.08 ± 1.64 | 29.51 + 1.63 | 13.62 ± 1.65 |
| Length of retinula | | | | • |
| (a) Clear zone | 76.50 ± 1.69 | 0 | 0 | Ð |

,

.

•

116

-

| Elaphrus americanus | 95.34 + 1.65 | 9.08 ± 1.51 | 104.42 ± 1.60 | 200.51 + 1.62 | | 0 | 10.22 ± 1.61 | 9.08 ± 1.59 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Pterostichus melanarius | 97.61 <u>+</u> 1.60 | 18.16 ± 1.48 | 115.77 <u>+</u> 1.59 | 260.48 ± 1.65 | | o | 11.10 ± 1.57 | 9.25 <u>+</u> 1.62 |
| Cicindela belfragei | 121.50 ± 1.61 | 13.50 ± 1.61 | 135.00 ± 3.25 | 245.32 ± 7.83 | | P | 9.08 + 1.63 | 6.81 <u>+</u> 1.65 |
| Cicindela lepida | 90.00 ± 1.78 | 18.00 ± 1.61 | 184.50 ± 4.88 | 290.77 ± 8.69 | | 6.65 ± 1.63 | 11.35 ± 1.64 | 10.22 <u>+</u> 1.61 |
| Structural Component (µm) | (b) Rhabdom zone | (c) Basal zone | Total length of retinula | Total length of ommatidium | Dimensions of retinula | (a) Diameter of clear zone | (b) Diameter of rhabdom zone | (c) Diameter of basal zone |

÷

۲

.

.•

•

117

٩

179 •

•

•

•

•

| | Elaphrus americanus | | C | 2.72 ± 1.24 | 2.72 ± 1.22 | 2.27 ± 1.26 | 41.13 ± 0.48 |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| | Pterostichus melanarius | | | 9.25 ± 1.30 | 8.33 ± 1.31 | 4.65 ± 1.32 | 44.23 ± 0.33 |
| | Cicindela <u>belfragei</u> | | | 3.41 ± 0.98 | 3.41 ± 1.26 | 2.72 ± 0.69 | 41.27 ± 0.57 |
| • | Cicindela <u>lepida</u> | | | 9.08 ± 1.36 | 6.81 <u>+</u> 1.63 | 4.54 ± 1.61 | 34.12 ± 0.22. |
| | Stryctural Component (µm) | Dimensions of rhabdom | (a) Rhabdom zone° | Length | Width | (b) Diameter of basal zone | <pre>% length of * dioptric apparatus Length of ommatidium</pre> |

.

118

ł

• '



119

¥

Volumes of the retinula and rhabdom of compound eyes of two cidindelid and two carabid beetles. Values are X + SE for n = 5 for each species. O indicates no such volume, exists for that species. . Table 11.

| Volume (µm) ³ | Cicindela Tepida | Cicindela . <u>belfrage</u> l | Pterostichus melanarius | Elaphrus americanus |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Volume of retinula | | | 6 | |
| (a) Clear zone | 2,657.02 ± 186.82 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (b) Rhabdom zone | 9,105.93 <u>+</u> 425.88 | <pre>/ 7,867.62 ± 338.92</pre> | 4 9,445.61 ± 437.23 | 7,821.08 ± 382.70 |
| (c) Basal zone | 1,476.60 ± 180.58 | 491.72 ± 83.11 | 1,220.36 ± 152.60 | 587.96 ± 126.78 |
| Total volume of retinula Ommatidium | 13,239.55 + 793.26 | 8,359.24 ± 421.4] | 10.665.97 <u>+</u> 589.81 | 8,409.04 <u>+</u> 509.45 |
| Total volume of retinula Comprund eye | (42.37 <u>+</u> 0.28)(10 ⁶) | (31.77 <u>+</u> 1.82)(10 ⁶) | (15.15 <u>+</u> 0.95)(10 ⁶) | (14.88 <u>+</u> 0.97)(10 ⁶) |
| Volume of rhabdom | | | • | |
| (a) Rhebdom zone | 5,564.70 ± 329.23 | 1,413.04 + 154.32 | 7,521.09 + 404.87 | 705.36 ± 97.25 |
| | | • | • | 120 |

۶

4 **1** 4

. .

Table 11. Continued.

| Volume (µm) | Cicindela Tepida | Cicindela belfragei | Pterostichus melanarius | Elaphrus americanus |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| (b) Basal zone | 291.39 ± 47.58 | 78.44 + 19.21 | 308.40 + 49.57 | 36.75 ± 12.23 |
| Surface area of rhabdom in rhabdom zone (µm)2 | 61.83 ± 2.53 | 11.63 + 1.11 | 77.05 <u>+</u> 2.86 | 6.17 ± 0.81 |
| Total volume of rhabdom Ommatidium | 5,856.09 ± 376.79 | 1,491.48 ± 173.48 | 7,829.49 ± 454.39 | 742.11 + 109.44 |
| Total volume of rhabdom Compound eye | (18.74 <u>+</u> 1.33)(10 ⁶) | (5.67 <u>+</u> 0.70)(10 ⁶) | (11.12 <u>+</u> 0.73)(10 ⁶) | (1.31 <u>+</u> 0.20)(10 ⁶) |
| X rhabdom volume Retinula volume | 44.23 + 0.19 | 17.84 ± 1.17 | 73.41 ± 0.20 | 8.83 ± 🗩 0.75 |

- Fig. 83. SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of a <u>Cicindela lépida</u> adult, showing large bulbous eyes. Scale = 500 µm
- Fig. 84. Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye, showing hexagonal corneal lenses (1) and ocular sclerite (os). Vertex positioned at the left. Scale = 200 µm
- Fig. 85. Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses (1). Note cuticular pegs (cp) between some lenses. Scale = 10 µm

τ,

Fig. 86. Same, of a cuticular peg (cp) of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor. Note ecdysial scar (es). Scale = 1 µm

Ĵ



twilight shows large bulbous eyes, similar in shape (Fig. 84) to those of <u>C</u>. tranquebarice Mults (Fig. 16). Because of their eye size, large stereoscopic visual fields can be inferred for these eyes. Corneal lenses (1) (Fig. 85) and interfacetal pegs (cp) (Fig. 86) are typical of <u>Cicindela</u> adults. The thin corneal layer (t) is relatively thin (Table 10). From longitudinal (Fig. 87) and transverse sections (Fig. 88) of the eye, the cellular organization is similar to that of eyes of <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> adults (Fig. 31). A clear retinula zone (cr) is present. The surface area of the rhabdom (r) (Fig. 89) (Table 11) is moderately large.

Eye shape (Figs. 90,91), corneal lenses (1) (Fig. 92) and cuticular pegs (cp) (Fig. 93) of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>belfragei</u> adults are similar to those of other <u>Cicindela</u> adults. Cellular organization for vision (Figs. 94,95) is similar to that of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebariga</u> eyes (Fig. 32). There is no clear retinula zone. The surface area of the rhabdom (r) (Fig. 96) (Table 11) is small.

4.3.3 Structure of Dark-Adapted Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> and <u>Cicindela</u> <u>limbata</u> <u>nympha</u> Adults, and Light-Adapted Eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> Adults

After dark adaptation for five days, structures of the eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> and <u>C</u>. <u>limbata nympha</u> adults were examined. Only minor changes occurred when compared to light-adapted eyes. In both beetle eyes, pigment granules

Fig. 87. LM of longitudinal section of the eye of a <u>Cicindela lepida</u> adult. Shown are: thin corneal layer (t); corneal lens (l); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); clear retinula zone (cr); retinula rhabdom zone (rr); basal retinula zone (br); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); and basal pigment cells (bp).

Scale = $100 \mu m$

Fig. 88. LM of transverse section of the eye. Structural component abbreviations as above.

1

Scale = $200 \ \mu m$

Fig. 89. Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone, showing retinula cells (rt) and rhabdom (r). Scale = 10 µm

\$



- SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of a Fig. 90. Cicindela belfragei adult, showing large bulbous eyes. Scale = $500 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$
- Same, of a lateral view of the left compound Fig. 91. eye, showing hexagonal corneal lenses (1) and ocular sclerite (os). Vertex positioned at the left. Scale = $200 \mu m$

.

Fig. 92. Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses (1). Note cuticular pegs (cp) between some lewses.

> **4** - 1 - 1 - 1 Scale = 10 um....

Fig. 93. Same, of a cuticular peg (cp)' of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor.

Scale = 1 µm

.



Fig. 94. LM of longitudinal section of the eye of a <u>Cicindela belfragei</u> adult. Shown are: thin corneal layer (t); corneal lens (1); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); retinula rhabdom zone (rr); rhabdom (r); basal retinula zone (br); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); and basal pigment cells (bp). Scale = 100 µm

Fig. 95. LM of transverse section of the eye. Structural component abbreviations as above. Scale = 200 µm

Fig. 96. Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone, showing retinula cells (rt) and rhabdom (r).

 \mathcal{C}



in secondary pigment cells (2p) migrated distally around crystalline cones and proximally around basal retinula cells leaving little pigmentation surrounding retinulae. The is assuming that the same pattern of orientation of pigmenters is not altered by fixation and dehydration. Shortening of the crystalline threads (ct) (Fig. 97) to approximately have their length in the light-adapted state (Fig. 32) was the most striking change. No clear retinula zone was observed after dark adaptation.

Light-adapted eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>lepida</u> adults (Fig. 98) show lengthening of crystalline threads (ct), shortening, but not disappearance, of the clear retinula zone (cr). A more even distribution of pigment granules in secondary pigment cells (2p) also occurred along the length of retinulae compared to dark-adapted <u>C</u>. <u>lepida</u> eyes collected at twilight (Fig. 87).

4.3.4 Structure of Eyee of <u>Pterostichus melanarius</u> and <u>Elaphrüs americanus</u> camabid Adults —

The head of a <u>P</u>. <u>melanarius</u> adult (Fig. 99) has a convex vertex like that of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> and of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> adults (Figs. 6,7). Eyes are small and - spherical (Fig. 100) as are those of <u>A</u>. schwarzi adults (Fig. 10). Presumably these eyes have large monoscopic areas of the visual field. Hexagonal, convex corneal lenses (1) (Fig. 101) have a thin corneal layer (Table 10), but no interfacetal pegs. Material (x) secreted from dermal

131

Fig. 97. LM of longitudinal section through the darkadapted eye of a <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> adult. Note shortening of crystalline threads (ct) and migration of secondary pigment granules (2p) distally around the crystalline cones (c) (contrast Fig. 32). There is no clear retinula zone.

Scale = 100 µm

Fig. 98. Same, of the light-adapted eye of a <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u> adult. Note length**emi**ng of crystalline threads (ct), more even distribution of secondary pigment cells (2p), shortening of clear retinula zone (cr) (contrast Fig. 87). Scale = 100 µm



Fig. 99. SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of a <u>Pterostichus melanarius</u> adult, showing relatively flat eyes. Scale = 500 µm

4.1

- Fig. 100. Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye, showing hexagonal corneal lenses (1) and ocular sclerite (os). Vertex at the top. Scale = 200 um
- Fig. 101. Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses (1). No interfacetal pegs are present. Scale = 10 um
- Fig. 102. Same, of dermal glands surrounding the eye. Glands secrete a material (x) which spreads over the ocular sclerite (os) and some corneal lenses (1).

Scale = $10 \mu m$

/





glands (Fig. 102) may be used as grooming lubricant to clean the eye, or may contribute to the composition of the thin corneal layer. These eyes have no mean retinula zone (Figs. 103,104) like eyes of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> adults (Fig. 30), but the rhabdom (r) has a large cross-sectional surface area (Fig. 105) (Table 11) to that of the rabdom of <u>A</u>. schwarzi eyes (Fig. 66).

Although vertices of <u>E</u>. <u>americanus</u> adults are convex, their eyes are bulbous and extend above the vertex (Fig. 106). They are similar in shape (Fig. 107) to eyes of <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> adults (Fig. 8), and those of other Cicindela adults (Figs. 9,83,90). It is therefore inferred that these beetles have large stereoscopic areas of the visual field. Hexagonal corneal lenses (1) are well defined (Fig. 108) due to their degree of convexity, and similar to those of other <u>Cicindela</u> adults (Figs. 38,85,92). Interfacetal pegs (cp) (Fig. 109) are present. There is no clear retinula zone (Figs. 110,111) and these eyes have a similar cellular organization to eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 32) and <u>C</u>. <u>belfragei</u> (Figs. 94,95). The rhabdom (r) (Fig. 112) has a small surface area (Table 11).

4.3.5 Eye Size Groups and Functional Categories of cicindelid Beetle Eyes Based on Measurements of Structures

From statistical inference using One-Way Analysis of Variance and Duncan's New Multiple Range Test of Means, measurement data (Tables 7,8,10,11) were grouped either into eye size or eye functional categories. Fig. 103. LM of longitudinal section of the eye of a <u>Pterostichus melanarius</u> adult. Shown are: thin <u>corneal layer (t); corneal lens (l); subcorneal</u> layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); retinula rhabdom zone (rr); rhabdom (r); basal retinula zone (br); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); and basal pigment cells (bp). C

Scale = $100 \ \mu m$

Fig. 104. LM of transverse section of the eye. Structural component abbreviations as above.

Scale = 200 μ m

Fig. 105. Same, through the retinula chabdom zone, showing retinula cells (rt) and rhabdom (r). Scale = $10 \mu m$



Fig. 106. SEM of the frontal aspect of the head of an Elaphrus americanus adult, showing large bulbous eyes. Scale = 200 µm

Fig. 107. Same, of a lateral view of the left compound eye, showing hexagonal corneal Menses (1) and ocular sclerite (os). Vertex positioned at the left. Scale = 100 µm

- Fig. 108. Same, of convex distal surfaces of hexagonal corneal lenses (1). Note cuticular pegs (cp) between some lenses. Scale = 10 µm
- Fig. 109. Same, of a cuticular peg (cp) of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor.

Scale = 1 µm



Fig. 110. LM of longitudinal section of the eye of an <u>Elaphrus americanus</u> adult. Showh are: thin corneal layer (t); corneal lens (l); subcorneal layer (cl); cyrstalline cone (c); retinula rhabdom zone (rr); rhabdom (r); basal retinula zone (br); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); and basal pigment cells (bp). Scale = 100 µm

 $\{ \mathbf{f} \}$

- Fig. 111. LM of transverse section of the eye. Structural component abbreviations as above. Scale = 200 µm
- Fig. 112. Same, through the retinula rhabdom zone, showing retinula cells (rt) and rhabdom (r). , Scale = 10 µm



4.3.5.1 Eye Size Groups

When structural measurements are related to eye size, adults of the four North American genera of Cicindelidae can be divided into two groups (Table 12): Small Eye Group: eyes of representative adults of: <u>Amblycheila schwarzi; Omus</u> <u>californicus</u>. Large Eye Group: eyes of representative adults of: <u>Megacephala carolina</u>; <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u>; <u>Cicindela</u> <u>lepida</u>; <u>Cicindela belfragei</u>.

For clarification of eye size relationships of cicindelid taxa, the similarity matrix (Table 13) is included. The data for Table 13 are summations of similar structures from Table 12. Based on these totals, there are trends in similarities within eye size groups and differences between these two groups among the cicindelids. Note that of 39 characters, small eyes of nocturnal <u>A</u>. schwarzi and <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> share 21 characters; large eyes of crepuscular <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> and diurnal <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults share 16 characters. Also, eyes of the adults of <u>Cicindela</u> spp. share several attributes.

Unlike the diurnal and crepuscular beetles, nocturnal cicindelids possess small eyes with fewer ommatidia and no interfacetal pegs. Smaller areas of visual fields are characteristic of these small beetle eyes as demonstrated by head, thorax, and elytral ratios, and from forward and dorsal Mollweide homolographic projections (Chapter 3). Corneal lenses are long in these beetle eyes, while Arrangement of six cicindelid beetles into two groups based on eye size. Table 12.

÷

)

The values are \overline{x} for n = 5 for each species. Solid underscore represents no statistically significant difference at α = 0.05%. Dashed underscore represents no statistically significant difference at α = 0.01%. Absence of an underscore indicates statistical difference. O indicates no such structure exists for that nd --- indicates no measurement was determined.

| 4 | |
|----|--|
| N | |
| Ð | |
| 5 | |
| õ | |
| Δ. | |
| ŝ | |

| Measurement (see previous tables for units) | Amblycheila schwarzi | Californicus | Megacephala carolina | <mark>Cicindela</mark> tranquebarica | <u>Cicindela</u> <u>Tepida</u> | Cicindela belfragei |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Eye size group | Small | Small | Large | Large | Large | Large |
| Diel activity | Nocturna] | Nocturnal | Crepuscular | Diurnal | Crepuscular | Crepuscular |
| Number of ommatidia | 1,700 | 1.500 | • 4,200 | 4,000 | 3,200 | 3,800 |
| Number of ommatidia Antennal length | 89.60 | 167.17 | 323.79 | 498.53 | ۱ | I |
| Eye width Head width | 23.70 | 26.88 | 41.50 | 55.10 , | I | |
| Eye height Head height | 91.18 | 92.58 | 105.54 | 112.60 | I | I |
| Head width Pronotum width | 84.30 | 85.80 | 104.70 | 108.48 | ł | 1 |

•

| Measurement (see previous tables for un t cs) | Amblycheila schwarzi | Omus californicus | Megacephala carolina | <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica | Cicindela Tepida | Cicindela belitragei |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Head width [*] Elytra width | 66.90 | 66.10 | 76.20 | 63.90 | | |
| Mollweide projection of forward visual field | on of forward | | areas (n`= 3). | , | | |
| Monoscopic | 89.65 | 86.87 | 71.76 | 60.62 | - | ļ |
| Stereoscopic frons | 4.30 | 10.26 | 15.19 | 23.21 | • | 1 |
| Stereoscopic behind | 4.53 | 2.63 | 13.05 | 16.07 | 1 | l |
| Total stereoscopic | 8.83 | 12.89 | 28.24 | 39 . 38 | | l |
| Blind frons | 0.48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | I | ļ |
| Blind behind | 1.04 | 0.24 | 0 | 0 | ł | 1 |
| Total blind | 1.52 | 0.24 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | - | | | | | 145 |

5

.

•

۰.

Table 12., Continued.

| Mollweide projection of dorsal visual field areas (n = 3).Monoscopic 89.65 86.87 71.76 60.62 Monoscopic 89.65 86.87 71.76 60.62 Stereoscopic 8.19 7.24 20.68 24.90 Stereoscopic 0.64 5.65 7.24 30.68 24.90 Stereoscopic 0.64 5.65 7.24 39.38 Total 14.48 -0 0.64 5.65 28.24 39.38 Stereoscopic 9.83 12.89 28.24 39.38 -0 Stareoscopic 9.83 0.16 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 9.83 0.16 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 9.83 0.16 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 9.133 0.16 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 1.19 0.08 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 1.59 0.24 0 0 0 Stareoscopic 1.59 0.24 0 0 0 | Measurement (see previous tables for units) | Amblycheila schwarzi | Omus californicus | Megacephala carolina | <u>cicindele</u> tranquebaricà | Ciciade la Ienja | Cicindela belfragei |
|--|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| B9.65 B6.87 71.76 60.62 Ic 8.19 7.24 20.68 24.90 Ic 8.19 7.24 20.68 24.90 Ic 8.83 12.89 28.24 39.38 Ic 8.83 12.89 28.24 39.38 Ic 8.83 0.16 0 0 ex 0.33 0.16 0 0 I 19 0.08 0 0 I 1.9 0.03 0.16 0 | Mollweide projecti | ion of dorsal | 1 | eas (n = 3). | | • | |
| Bit Construction Bit Jg 7.24 20.68 24.90 Conscription Bit Jg 7.24 20.68 24.90 Discopic 0.64 5.65 7.56 14.46 Discopic Bit Jg 7.26 14.46 Discopic Bit Jg 28.24 39.36 Vertex 0.33 0.16 0 0 Ditted 1.19 0.08 0 0 Ditted 1.59 0.24 0 0 | Monos cop 1 c | 89.65 | 86,87 | 71.76 | 60.62 | ł | • |
| oscopic 0.64 <u>5.65</u> 14.48 <u>14.48</u> oscopic <u>8.83</u> <u>12.89</u> 28.24 39.36 <u>14.48</u> oscopic <u>8.83</u> 0.16 <u>0</u> <u>0</u> vertex 0.33 0.16 <u>0</u> <u>0</u> mouth 1.19 <u>0.08</u> <u>0</u> <u>0</u> blind 1.59 0.24 <u>0</u> <u>0</u> | Stereoscopic vertex | 8.19 | 7.24 | 20.68 | 24.90 | 1 | • |
| oscopic -8.83 -12.89 28.24 39.36 vertex 0.33 0.16 - 0 mouth 1.19 0.08 0 0 blind 1.59 0.24 0 0 | Stereoscopic mowth to neck | | | 7.56 | 14.48 | | l |
| | Total stereoscopic | | 12.89 | 28.24 | 3 9 . 38 | 1 | 1 |
| | Blind vertex | 0.33 | 0.16 | 0 | 0 | ł | |
| | Blind mouth to neck | , 91.1 | 0.08 | 0 | o | 1 | |
| | Total blind | 1.59 | 0.24 | 0 | 0 | ŀ | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | , a | |


| Resturement (see previous tables for units) | Amblycheila schwarzi | Omus californicus | Negacephala carolina | <pre>- Cicindela</pre> | Cicindela Tepida | Cicièdela belfragei |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| blameter of erystalline cone | 18.60 | 17.44 | 16.28 | 16.28 | 16.08 | 16.46 |
| Jotal length of dioptric apparatus | 176.65 | 9 | 136.48 | 126.05 | 99.19 | 101.24 |
| Length of crystalline thread | 23.25 | 13.95 | 60.45 | 51.15 | 7.08 | 9.08 |
| Length of retinula | | | | K | 24 | |
| (b) Rhabdom zone | . 58.13 | 8 6,03 | 102.30 | 186.00 | 90.00 | 121.50 |
| (c) Besal zone | 20.93 | 16.28 | 18.60 | 18.60 | 18.00 | 13.50 |
| Total length of retinula | 123.24 | 102.31 | 232.50 | 204.60 | 184.50 | 135.00 |



Table 12. Continued.

| | Amhluchaile | | Macrahala | | | Ciel-delle |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (see previous tables for units) | SChwarz1 | californicus | Carolina | tranguebar ca | | belfraget |
| Length of retigela | 38.13 | 39.08 | 54.14 | 53.59 | 63.45 | 55:03 |
| Length of commatidium Volume of | | | | | • • • • • | |
| (b) Rhabdom , zone | 7468.46 | 9139.01 | 13143.37 | 24498.66 | 9105.93 | 7867.62 |
| Velume of retinula ommatidium | 11411.25 | 11627.25 | 18686.05 | 26474.55 | 1 2 2 3 9 . 5 5 | 8359.24 |
| Volume of retifiula Compound eye | 19.40(10 ⁶) | \$7.44(10 ⁶) | 78.48(10 ⁶) | 105.90(10 ⁶) | 42.37(10 ⁶) | 31.79(106) |
| Volume of Thebdom Compound eye | 8.09(10 ⁶) | 5.65(10 ⁶) | 43.64(10 ⁶) | 16.84(10 ⁶) | 18,74(10 ⁶) | 5.67(10 ⁶) |
| | | | | | S.J. | 150 |

.

21

>



crystalline comes of diurnat+crepuscular large beetle eyes occupy a larger percentage of dioptric apparatus lengths. The dioptric apparatus occupies over half the ommatidial "length in small-eyed beetles; but only approximately onethird the ommatidial length in the large eye group. Characteristic of large cicindelid eyes are crystalline threads almost twice as long as in the small eye group. Retinulae extend only slightly over one-third the ommatidial length of the small eye group but over half this length in the large-eyed beetles. Basal retinula zones are longer in the small eye group. There is also a simularity in nocturnal beatles concerning rhabdom zone volume and retinula and Mimeric volumes of ammatidia and compound eyes, all of rMi which are smaller than volumes of the long retinulae and rhabdoms of large eyes.

4.3.5.2 Eye Functional Categories

A. 61.

4,

When structures involved with function of cicindelid compound eyes are statistically analyzed, three functional categories can be inferred (Table 14):

Functional Eye Categorma

Scotopic A: eyes of representative adults of:

Amblychella schwarzi

<u>Megacephala</u> carolina

eyes of representative adults, of:

Cicindela lepida

Scotopic B:

Ques californicus

tranguebarica Photop1c Cicinde¹ 3.49 Diruaa 8.00 .65 25.00 Large és into three categories based on eye function. O ifidicates no such structure exists for that Dashed underscore represents Absence of an underscore Solid underscore represents no Crepuscular Cteindela beitragei Photopic 97 .27 36 Large 2 ļ californicus 8 Nocturnal 1.70 8.98 33 Scotopic Omus Small species and -r indicates no measurement was determined. gnificant difference at $\alpha = 0.05$ %. Da Scotopic A Cicindela 1.58, 2.27 species. Teptde 24 no statistically significant difference at indicates statistical difference. Crepuscular Megacephala for en carolinan. Scotopic A Arrangement of six cicindelid be 2.33 12.98 .95 22.73 Large for n = 5 Mocturnal4 Amblychelle ScotopicA 22.73 SChwarz 2.33 18.98 2.27 Small Small statistical)y_si The values are for units) sno Hald Š Eye size group änt Diel activity thickness of corneal lens **Fhickness** of thin corneal Diamoter of subcorneal Factoral .14. 13 S C catégory Antionnal tables Tayer layer Table

153

Ô





<u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica 156 15.90 3720.00 --20.00 4209.73 489.72 111 ù 1 . 1 • ي. بەربى Cicindela belfragei 78.44 17.84 1413.04 1491.48 1 r 20 40.55 32.38 3488.84 276.47 3765.31 ľ o 3 61.83 44.23 5564.70 291.39 5856.09 ep 1 d н С С Megacephala 1 3. carolina 55.60 .9684.56 94.67 705.62 10390.18 • Amblychella schwarzi 75.70 41.68 4400.56 4756.00 355.44 Continued. for units) previous letinula volume Measurement thabden volume of rhabdom in Rhabdom rhebdom zone **fotal** volume iface area or rhabdom basal Table 14. 2010 2010 **Velume** of (300 rhebdom tables 3 Ê í



• 9

157

R

Photopic: eyes of representative edults of:

Cicindela tranquebanita.

Cicindela belfragei

12

Formerarification of functional eye categories of cicindelid taxa, the similarity matrix (Table 15) is included. The data for Table 15 are summations of similar structures from Table 14. Based on these totals, there are trends in similarities within eye functional categories and differences among these three categories among the-cicindelids.

Beatles included 'f the scotopic A functional category have relatively long antennae which may permit increased touch-and olfactory stimulation in addition to sight. The thin corneal layers of these eyes are related hick, but the subcorneal layers are relatively thin. Eyes of adult A. schwarzi, M. carolina, and C. lepida have clear retinula zones and although less than half these retinula lengths are rhabdomeric, these rhabdoms have very large surface areas. Volume of rhabdom zones are greater in eyes of A. schwarzi than those of O. californicus, its small-eyed counterpart; as it is larger in eyes of M. carolina than its large-eyed counterparts, C. tranquebarica, C. lepida, and C. belfragei. Percentage rhabdom zone volume of retinulae are smaller in scotopic A eyes due to the presence of clear retinula zones. Nowever, total volume of the rhabdom per ommatidium is larger in scotopic A eyes as is percentage of rhabdom volume to retinula volume since the rhabdom has such a large sur-Yace area. . .

Eyes of Q. californicus adults are scotopic S. Individuals of this species have short antennae and although their eyes possess many small-eyed structural similarities with those of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> adults (Table 14), they can be grouped into a separate functional category. Like scotopic A eyes, these eyes have thin subcorneal layers, but thinner, thin corneal layers. Unlike the scotopic A eyes, there is no clear retinula zone. Although almost twice the retinula lengths are occupied by the phabdom zone, surface, areas and volumes of the rhabdom are smaller as is percentage volume of the rhabdom to retinula yolume in scotopic B than scotopic A eyes. Consequently, percentage volume of the rhabdom are larger in scotopic B ommatidia, but total retinula and rhabdom volumes are less in the whole scotopic B eye.

<u>C. tranquebarica</u> and <u>C. belfragei</u> adults have photopic eyes. Like adults of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u>, these beetles have short antennae. But based on eye size, these eyes share structural similarities to eyes of <u>M</u>. <u>carelina</u> adults since they are in the large eye group (Table 12). Photopic eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> and <u>G</u>. <u>belfragei</u> adults have thick subcorneal layers, but like scotopic B eyes, have thin, thin corneal layers, no clear retinula zone, and rhabdoms occupying almost the complete retinula length. Surface areas of <u>Phabdom</u> are the smallest and rhabdom volumes are small considering retinulae lengths. Percentage rhabdom volume to retinula volume is very small but percentage of retinula volume sur-

r

rounding the rhabdom is very large.

4.3.6 Eye Size Groups and Functional Categories of carabid Beetle Eyes Based on Neasurements of Structures

4.3.6.1 Eye Size Groups

In Section 4.3.5, eldindelid beetle eyes were placed into two groups based on eye size and into three function categories. To test convergence of eye structure and function based on eye size, eyes of two carabid adults were statistically compared to four cicindelid sister taxe.

According to the eye size, cicindelts and Mergett adults have Similar eye structures (Table 16). Example P. melanarius fit the small eye group; E. americanus, the large eye group. For clarification of gye size proups of carallel taxa, the similarity matrix (Table 17) is included.

The data for Table 17 are summations of similar structures from Table 16. Based on these totals, there are trends in similarities within eye size groups and differences between these two groups among the cicindelids and carabids.

Although eyes of the carabids have fewer ommatidia, eyes of diurnal <u>E</u>. <u>americanus</u> adults have more than eyes of nocturnal <u>P</u>. <u>melanarius</u>. Corneal Jenses and crystalline comes are longer and no inmerfacetal pegs are present in the more urnal small carabid eyes. - bengths of crystalline threads of eyes of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> and <u>E</u>. <u>americanus</u> are similar, and crystalline threads of <u>P</u>. <u>melanarius</u>, and <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> **eyes** are similar in lengths. Basal retinula zone lengths

eye size statistica Ö 2 xists: 5 Arrangement of four cicindelid and two carabid beetles into two groups based Solid underscore juppresents and 0.0 significant difference using Duncan's multiple range test means at underscore represents no statistical significant difference at a -0 indicates no eucl underscore indicates statistical difference. The values are \overline{x} for n = 5 for each species. that species. 4.

| 4no.6 -215 | • • | celifornicus | Pterostichus Belanar us | Nesscephala carolina | Steiner | |
|----------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------|
| | Sáa 1 1 | Sma 11 | Saa 1 1 | Large | 1 | |
| | ectural | Nocturnal | Bocturnal | Crepuscular | lery l | |
| | 1.700 . 11.60 | 1.500 | 1,420 63.56 | 4,200 | | 22.35 27.35 |
| at of beg | 0 | . 0 | 0 | 3.06 | 1, 218 | 5.3 |
| meter of miliacetal mag | 0 | 0 | | 2.28 | 2.2 | 3 . |
| | 60.45 | 34.58 | 47.67 | 22 . 90 | 51.6 | |
| | 18.40 | 17.4 | 13.62 | 16.20 | 11.22 | 1. |
| | | | | | | 1 |

......

4

#**

| | Elpherus amoricanus | 82:47 | 7. | × | 95.34 | 90.6 | 104.42 | 200.51 | 162 | • |
|----------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------|
| | <u>Cicíndèle</u> tranquebarica | 126.05 | 51.15 | • | 186.00 | 18.60 | 204.60 | 381.80 | | • |
| | Megacephala darolina | 136.48 | 60.45 | | 102.30 | 7 . 60 | 232.50 | 429.43 | a | · · · |
| | Pterostichus melanarius | 115.20 | 29.51 | | 19, 19 | 18.16 | , 115.77 | 260.48 | | 4 |
| | celifornicus | 145.56 | 13.95 | • | 86.03 | 16.28 | 102.31 | 261.82 | | |
| с ч | Amblycheila schwarzi | 176.65 | 23.25 | | 58.13 | 20.93 | 123.24 | 323.14 | | |
| Table 16. Continued. | Measerement (see previous tables for units) | Total length of dioptric apparatus | Length of crystalline thread | Lengtb of retinula | (b) Rhabdom zone | (c) Basal zone | Total length of retinula | Total length of ommatidium | | |



Elaphree anericanus 008 7821 14.80 2 <u>Ciciñdela</u> tranguebarica 16.84(10⁶) 105.90(10⁶) 24498.56 26474.55 78.48(10.) Negacephala carolina 43.64(10") 13143.37 18686.05 Pterostichus melanarius ٠, 15.15(10⁶) 11.12(10⁶) 9445.61 10665.97 ł californicus 17.44(10⁶) 5.65(10⁶) 9139.01 11627.25 * Amblycheila schwarzi 19.40(10⁶) 8.09(10⁶) 7468.46 11411.25 Continued. * for units) (see previous Measurement ŝ Rhabdom Compound eye Compound exe Volume of retinula Ommatidium Table 16. Volume of retinula zone Volume of retinula tables rhabdom Volume (q)



Ere stat her its all these b M CANNER MAAYE ON IP 2246 T to these of Q. sallfartians adults. Holdes of the rhobde zone of the retinuls and personals reises per are are statist in Q. californicus and P. melenarith adults, and adults of the state A. The state and U. C. The state these, ayes have relatively short retinules. Indicative of small eyes and nocturnal behaviour, both adults of A. schwarz and P. melanarius have similar rhabdom volumes per eye but the carabid has a statistically similar volume to eyes of C. tranquebarica adults because retinulae of this carabid are so short. Rhabdom volume of E, americanus adults is exceedingly small.

4.3.6.2 Eye Fuctional Categories

Comparisons of functional aspects of the cellular organization for vision of cicindelid and carabid beetles show similarities (Table 18). Eyes of <u>P. melanarius</u> adults are grouped with eyes of <u>O. californicus</u> adults in the cotopic B category; eyes of <u>E. (americanus</u> adults in the potopic category with <u>C. tranquebarica</u> adults. For clarification of functional eye categories of carabid taxa, the similarity matrix (Table 19) is included. The data for Table 19 are summations of similar structures from Table 18. Based on these totals, there are trends in similarities within the eye functional categories and differences among these

| Measurement (see previous tables for units) | Amblycheile schwarzi | Megacephala Carpilna | californicus | Pterostfehus Belangtus | Litine ante |
|---|--|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| Functional eye category | Scotopic A | Scotopic A | Scotopic B | Scotopic | |
| Eye size group | Small | Large | Small | Small, | |
| Diel activity | Nocturnal | Crepuscular | Nocturnal | Noctorent | |
| Thickness of thin corneal | • | 3.95 | 1.70 | 2.27 | |
| layer | 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | | | | |
| Diameter of corneal lens | 22.73 | 22.73 | 20.45 | 24.97 | |
| Thickness of subcornes! | | | | | |
| layer | ¥.33 | , see 2 | 2.3 | 2. | |
| ula Clear zone | 44.18 | 111.60 | 0 | • | |

| | | | | 8. | | 2.72 | |
|----------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Cicinde La transmert Re | | 1. S. | 1 .63 | | 5.00 | |
| | Pterostichus melanarius | | 01.11 | 9.25 | • • • | 9.25 8.33 | • |
| • | Californicus | • | 0 11,63 | 13.95 | 'n | 6.98 5.81 | |
| * • • | Megacephala carolina | | 5.55 12.79 | 13.95 | | 11.63 8.14 | |
| | Amblycheila schwarzi | | 4.63 | 13.95 | | 9.30 8.14 | |
| Table 18. Continued. | Measurement (see previous tables for'units) | Dimensions of retinula (a) Diameter of | Clear zor Diameter rhabdom | (c) Diameter of basal zone | ~ ~ | (a) Knabdom zone Length " Width | |



| | | 742.11 | .83 | 170 |
|----------------------|---|--|-----------------|-----|
| • • • | <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> | 4209.73 | 15.90 | |
| ; | Pterostichus melanarius | 7829.43 | 73.41 | |
| | <u>Omus</u> californicus | 3765.31 | 32.38 | • |
| | Negacephala carolina | 10390.18 | 55.60 | 2. |
| e d | Amblycheila schwarzi | 4756.00 | 41.68 | |
| Table 18. Continued. | Measurement (see previous tables for units) | Total volume of rhabdom Ommatidium | Retinuja volume | |



*

three categories among the cicindolius and corobids,

Thickness of the thin corneal layer places are of <u>P. melamarins</u> close to those of <u>A. activarzi</u> while the subcorneal layer of eyes of <u>E. mericanna</u> edults, though thicker than that of <u>P. melamarine</u> is sigilar to thet is none of adult representatives of <u>A. activarzi</u>. <u>Q. californicus</u>, and <u>H. caroline</u>. Diameters of retimulae of <u>P. melamarius</u> eyes are similar to those of <u>Q. californicus</u>, while basal zone diameters of the two carabid eyes are similar. Both lengths and widths of rhabdoms of <u>P. melamarius</u> eyes are similar to those of <u>A. schwarzi</u> adults, but the rhabdom of <u>E. americanus</u>. like that of <u>G. tranquebarics</u> adults, is exceedingly small with minimum surface area and volume.

171

4.4 Discussion and Conclusions

4.4.1 Dioptric Apparatus

(_

Adult eyes of representative species of North American genera of Cicindelidae and Carabidae have a eucone three layered dioptric apparatus. Although Gissler (1879) observed corneal lens of adult <u>Omus</u> sp. and <u>Cicindela</u> sp. to be biconvex, and the cornea of adult <u>Amblycheila</u> sp. to be convex only interiorly, I have shown that adult eyes of species of these genera to have biconvex lenses. Confusion regarding corneal lens shape possibly resulted because the lenses of <u>A. schwarzi</u>, <u>M. carolina</u> have relatively thick corneal layers which externally appear smooth. Thickness

if.

of this layer may be important in understanding differinces in eye function. A thick layer is seption interiment iffer over many lenses so that light is shered to address ematidis. Because this corneal layer is thinner if open / of 0. millertime.

balfragai edults, individual lenses are more distinctly separated and optical isolation is melatelaned between adjatent emmetidia, possibly resulting in enhanced visual acuity. Scratches on this layer may result from berrowing or less likely from greening activities. Here of the thin corneal layers act as anti-reflecting coatings (Table 9) within the probable visible spectrum of 328 nm to 625 nm (Menzel, 1975b).. The films are too thick, and ff they were to function as anti-reflecting layers, they should be from 606.3 nm to 1,166.0 nm thick for eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> and <u>H</u>. <u>carolina</u>; 812.5 nm to 1,187.4 nm for eyes of <u>O</u>. californicus and <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults.

I introduced the term "subcorneal layer" for a structural component of some insect ommatidia. An extension of the corneal lens often termed the "corneal process". (<u>processus corneae</u>) is observed in many diurnal lepidopteran eucone eyes (Eltringham, 1919; 1933; Nowikoff, 1931; and Yagi and Koyama, 1963a). Confusion in terms has led Goldsmith (1964) to state that in exocone compound eyes (<u>sensu</u> Grenacher, 1879), the "cone" is an inward projection of the corneal process and is therefore an extracellular secretion of the corneal lens, unlike the intracellular

Ļ

sperettes frop four same colle if die own M and open. Conce of langeviel (Coless art) server also die exemple (Horridge, Beber 20112, Helphansandere also

cane beetle company and the set of the set of the corneal lens as the "corneal cone". Heyer-Rochew and Horridge (1975) continue to use the term corneal cone in describing eucone eyes of <u>Americanathus pallidicallis</u> Blanch (Scarabaeidae). Using a light misroscope, a true subcorneal layer has been observed by Yagt and Koyome (1963b) in lepidoptoran eyes which appears to be similar to the layer described here. Eyes of adult <u>Matiophilus</u> <u>bioMittatus</u> F. and <u>Loricara pilicarnis</u> F. (Carabidae) also have a subcorneal layer which Home (1976) terms the "proximal corneal layer".

Because of the confusion in terms of these components of Lorneal lenses, I use the terms in the following manner: corneal process (<u>processus carneae</u>): the extracellular extension of the corneal lens to form the "cone" in exocone eyes (<u>sensu</u> Goldsmith, 1964; Meyer-Rochow, 1975). corneal cone: the proximal convexity of the corneal lens of eucone eyes (<u>sensu</u> Meyer-Kochow, 1972; Meyer-Rochow and Horridge, 1975).

subcorneal layer: the structurally distinct layer between the corneal lens and crystalline cone of eucone eyes. PreĨ

viously termed the processus corneae (Eltringham, 1919;
 1933; Nowikoff, 1931; and Yagi and Koyama, 1963a), and the proximal corneal layer (Home, 1976).

The fine structure of this subcorneal layer is described in Section 5.3.2.2.

4.4.2 Interfacetal Pegs

. w,

Both crepuscular and diurnal adult cicindelids and the diurnal carabid have interfacetal pegs between some corneal lenses. Nocturnal flightless cicindelids and the nocturnal carabid do not have these. Other adult beetles, capable of flight, such as Creophilus erythrocephalus F. and Sartallus signatus Sharp (Staphylinidae) also have interfacetal pegs (Meyer-Rochow, 1972) similar in size and shape to those described here. According to Nesse (1965;~ 1966) for Apis mellifica (= A. mellifera), Chi and Carlson (1976) for <u>Musca</u> <u>domestica</u> (Muscidae), and Honegger (1977) for Gryllis campestris L. (Gryllidae), these interfacetal hairs function as mechanoreceptors to sense the direction and relative velocity of wind passing over the eyes during flight. See Section 5.3.4 for a description of the fine structure of these pegs, and Section 5.4.2 for a discussion of their probable mechanoreceptor Sfunction as revealed by electron microscopy.

4.4.3 Retinuta Cells and Rhabdoms

It is important to emphasize that the difference in

retinula and rhabdom structure of the cicindelid and carabid eyes investigated is not one of a change in cell number, but is a difference in cellular organization which results in varied functional abilities of these eyes.

4.4.3.1 Scotopic A Eyes

Retinulae of eyes of adults of A. schwarzi, M. carolina and C. lepida have a distal clear retinula zone or crystalline tract (sensu Døving and Miller, 1969), consisting of seven retinula cells which do not have a rhabdom at this level. Proximally, the retinula broadens and has a rectangular fused rhabdom composed of six rhabdomeres. A third level of retinula organization, the eighth or basal rhabdomere-bearing retinula cell, is located just distal to the basement membrane. Such a scotopic A retinula organization has also been observed in adult carabid beetle eyes such as those of Carabus auratus L. (Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908; Bernard, 1932; Hasselmann, 1962), Steropus madidus Fab., and Eutrichomerus terricola Herbst (Bernard, 1932); Dytiscus sp. and <u>Cybister</u> sp., adults (Dytiscidae) (Grenacher, 1879; Exner, 1891; Kirchoffer, 1908; and Horridge, 1969a). These proximal fused rhabdoms are so large they occupy almost the complete proximal surface area of the eye. Evolution of such a rhabdomeric layer is an adaptation for reception of light from neighbouring ommatidia. From intraretinular electrophysiological recordings, Horridge et al. (1970) showed that dytiscid ommatidia have wide angles of acceptance.

Ray tracing in corneal lenses and crystalline cones show that visual acuity is poor in <u>Cybister</u> sp. adults, but summation of scattered light across the clear zone could confer a high sensitivity (Meyer-Rochow, 1973). Eyes of cryptophilus adults of <u>Notonomus</u> sp. (Carabidae) and aquatic adults of <u>Hydrophilus</u> sp. (Hydrophilidae) have a similar tiered retinula like dytiscids (Horridge and Giddings, 1971a). Like these other beetle eyes, ommatidia of cicindelid adults do have a distal rhabdomere associated with the seventh retinula cell. Mowever it was not possible to photograph it using light microscopy (see Section 5.3.5.1).

Scarab adults, <u>Melontha vulgaris</u> F. (Kirchoffer,
1908), <u>Oryctes rhinoceros</u> (Bugnion and Popoff, 1914), and
others (Grenacher, 1879) also have scotopic A functional
eyes. Based on research on <u>Repsimus manicatus</u> Lea adults
(Scarabaeidae), Horridge and Giddings (1971a) define the
"neuropteran" type of compound eye as having a crystalline
thread in the light-adapted state only, with retinula cell
bodies extending to the tip of the cone only in the darkadapted state. Eyes of <u>Anoplognathus pallidicollis</u> Blanch
are also scotopic A and have a basal retinula cell (MeyerRochow and Horridge, 1975). Although dark and light adaptation experiments were not performed on scotopic A cicindelid
beetle eyes, it is possible to assume that eyes of <u>A. schwarzi</u>,
M. carolina and <u>C. lepida</u> adults are of the neuropteran

type (<u>sensu</u> Horridge and Giddings, 1971a). Clear retinula zones in these cicindelid eyes probably function as suggested by Horridge, Ninham, and Djesendorf (1972) to permit a further increase in sensitivity in the dark-adapted state by allowing an increase in the acceptance angle of lenses and in the cross-sectional area of the rhabdoms. without prejudice to acuity of the light-adapted eye. Optical mechanisms of summation of scattered light in clear zone compound eyes are reviewed by Horridge, 1971; Kunze, 1972; Horridge, Ninham, and Diesendorf, 1972; Diesendorf and Horridge, 1973; Horridge, 1972; 1974; and 1975b.

A clear retinula zone is not confined to coleopteran compound eyes. Adults of <u>Cloeon</u> sp. (Ephemeroptera) (Horridge, 1976), and <u>Chrysopa</u> spp. (Neuroptera) (Ast, 1919; Horridge and Henderson, 1976) also have this retinula organization, as do some Lepidoptera: <u>Heliothis zea</u> Boddie (Agee, 1971), <u>Heliothis virescens</u> (Noctuidae) (Agee, 1972); <u>Ephestia</u> spp. (Pyralidae) (Umbach, 1934; Horridge and Giddings, 1971b; and Fischer and Horstmann, 1971), and some hesperiids (Yagi, 1951; Yagi and Koyama, 1963a; and Horridge, Giddings and Stange, 1972).

4.4.3.2 Scotopic B Eyes

Like eyes of adults of the closely-related genus <u>Amblycheila</u> sp. in the same subtribe Omina, scotopic B eyes of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> adults are eucone and have a thick dioptric apparatus and a crystalline thread, but importantly,

.

Instead, the rhabdom they have no clear retinula zone. extends the full length of the retinula to the preximal eighth basal retinula cell. Although adephagans usually have a neuropteran type of scotopic eye as defined by " Horridge and Giddings (1971a), these authors state that some adephagan eyes have long fused rhabdoms. In longitudinal section, ommatidia of <u>P. melanarius</u> (Section 4.3.4). Procrustes coriaceus L., Carabus glabratus Payk., and Broscus cephalotes L. (Carabidae) (Kirchoffer, 1908) also have broad fused rhabdoms and no clear retinula zones. Dorsal and ventral divided eyes of <u>Gyrinus</u> <u>nator</u> <u>subtriatus</u> Steph. (Bott, 1928), <u>Gyrinus subtriatus</u> (Wachmann and Schröer, 1975), Gyrinus natator L. (Burghause, 1976), and dorsal eyes of <u>Dineutes</u> assimilis adults (Gyrinidae) (Pappas and Larsen, 1973) are also of the scotopic B functional category. Ommatidia of <u>Necrophorus</u> sp. (Silphidae) (Grenacher, 1879), and acone eyes of Creophilus erythrocephalus F. adults (Staphylinidae) (Meyer-Rochow, 1972); eucone eyes of <u>Attagenus</u> <u>megatoma</u> Fab. (Dermestidae) (Butler et al., 1970); and Anthonomus grandis Boheman (Curculionidae) (Agee and Elder, 1970) also do not have a clear retinula zone, but have a long fused rhabdom composed of various numbers of retinula cells.

4.4.3.3 Photopic Eyes

Other adult carabid eyes have rhabdoms extended the full retinula length (Bernard, 1932; Home, 1976). These

eyes have three level of rhabdom organization similar to shase of <u>Dytiscus</u> marginalis adult eyes (Horridge, 1969a). However, like eyes of Q. <u>californicus</u> squits, there is no clear retinula zone but, importantly, the rhabdoms have less surface area. A greater reduction of rhabdomeric surface area and volume occurs in photopic eyes of diurnal cicindelid adults of the genus <u>Cicindele</u>. From histological examination of adult eyes of S. consectoris L. S. structice Late. and C. hybrida Las Kirchoffer (1905) described these eyes, and is 1908 yigured ommetidia of the first two species. Further examination of eyes of C. campestris by Friedrichs (1931) and Home (1976) confirmed the slender fused cruciform rhabdom structure. Swiecimski (1957) reported a similar retinula organization in eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>hybrida</u> adults, and I have also observed this cellular organization in eyes of adults of the following diminal cicindelids: C. tranquebarica Herbst, <u>C. belfragei</u> Salle, <u>C. limbalis</u> Klug, <u>C. longilabris</u> Say, <u>C. limbata nympha</u> Casey, and <u>C. repanda repanda</u> Dejean. Since these ommatidia do not have a clear retinula zone or a broad fused rhabdom, light is not scattered over adjacent rhabdoms and the eyes are photopic. Eyes of <u>E</u>. <u>americanus</u> also are photopic and although <u>E</u>. <u>cupreus</u> are active in the shade they have photopic eyes (Kirchoffer, 1908; Bauer, 1974; and Home, 1976) as do heliophilus adults of \underline{E} . riparius (Bauer, 1974).

a ha standig and the same of the second

Rhabdom structure of these photopic eyes is similar to that of other diurnal insect eyes. Compound eyes of

damselfiles Ishunura seperatensis and Cersion calamorum (Minomiya at al., 1969), and the dorsal sector of the drigon-fly divided eye <u>Aeschna</u> cyanea NUII. (Eguchi, 1971). have a small fused rhabdom es do wost diurnal lepidoptera (Yagi and Koyama, 1963a; Never-Rochow 271). Within the Hymenoptera, day-flying <u>Apis mellifica</u> (= <u>A. mellifera</u>) workers (Sbrziffek and Skrzipek, 1974a) and drones (Perrelet, TTRO) have a stender fused rhabdow composed of eight retinula cells with a basal nineth retinula cell. Formica polyctena (Menzel, 1972) and <u>Cataglyphis bicolor</u> F. (Formicidae) (Brunnert and Wehner, 1973) also have the hymenopteran cellular organization for vision. These photopic eyes have a greater spectral sensitivity than scotopic eyes (review: Menzel, 1975) and have the ability to detect polarized light (reviews: Snyder, 1973; Wehner, 1976). Some hemimetabolous adults also have eyes having a slender central fused rhabdom composed of eight retinula cells: Locusta sp. (Locustidae) (Horridge and Barnard, 1965), <u>Pteronemobius heydeni</u> Fisch. (Gryllidae) (Wachmann, 1970), and Perinlemeta americana L. (Blattidae) (Butler, 1973b).

4.4.4 Pigment Cells

In dark-adapted scotopic A eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> adults, pigment is concentrated in distal portions of the secondary pigment cells surrounding the crystalline cones and retinulae extend to the cone tips. The clear retinula zone is devoid of pigment, allowing light to be scattered

on adjacent rhabdoms for /increased light intensity. Such a cellular organization corresponds to the dark-adapted scotopic eye of the neuropteran type (sensy Horridge and Giddings, 1971a). Light-adapted scotopic A eyes of M. carolina and C. lepida have crystalline threads to direct light to individual rhabdoms, but the long clear zones are not surrounded by secondary pigment granules which suggests that light is scattered over adjacent rhabdoms. Darkadapted scotopig B eyes of O. californicus and P. melanarius and light-adapted photopic eyes of C. tranquebarica, C. belfragei, and E. americanus adults have distal aggregations of pigment granules surrounding crystalline cones and threads. Like photopic eyes of Apis mellifica L. (Kolb and Autrum, 1972), C. tranquebarica and C. belfragei eyes also have pigment granules along the retinula length. As postulated for these apid eyes (Varela and Wiitaner, 1970), I suggest that parallel light entering photopic cicindelid and carabid eyes is directed to the rhabdom for phototransduction and oblique rays are absorbed at the level of the dioptric apparatus by secondary pigment granules. Optical isolation at the retinula level is maintained by an envelope of pigment along its length which prevents stimulation of the rhabdom by light coming from adjacent ommatidia. This presumably results in finer resolution of the image seen.

Photomicrographs of optical paths through histological sections of these beetle eyes, indicate that light intensity

3

in clear zone eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>schwarzi</u> (Fig. 46) and <u>M</u>. <u>carolina</u> adults (Fig. 48) is brighter than light at tips of crystalline cones of eyes of <u>O</u>. <u>californicus</u> (Fig. 47) and <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> (Fig. 49). The difference in light intensity may be due to the ability of the former two eyes to scatter incident light over adajcent rhabdoms.

Large pigment aggregations on the ventral aspect of the lamina ganglionaris and medulla interface are postulated to be reminants of six larval stemmata similar to that in other adult insect eyes (Weber, 1933). To prove this, an analysis of tissue organization of the pharate pupa would be required. Functionally, this pigment and glial cell pigment may prevent stimulation of retinulae by light entering the eye antidromically through thin cuticular regions.

4.4.5 Retinula Cell Axons

I did not determine from light microscope studies if axons of similar colour sensitivity in an axonal bundle synapse in the same lamina cartridge as observed by Braitenberg (1967) in eyes of <u>Musca domestica</u> Meig. (Muscidae). Why the axons are comparatively longer in eyes of <u>A. schwarzi</u> is not understood, but a similar arrangement is also observed in nocturnal scotopic B eyes of <u>P</u>. <u>melanarius</u> and in <u>Steropus madidus</u> Fab. adults (Carabidae) (Bernard, 1932). Axons of the other cicindelid and carabid beetle eyes are shorter, and these eyes have a lamina, medulla, and lobula grossly similar to photopic eyes of the

183
honey bee <u>Apis mellifera</u> L. (Ribi, 1975a), ant, <u>Cataglyphis</u> <u>bicolor</u> F. (Ribi, 1975b), and cockroach, <u>Periplaneta</u> <u>americana</u> L. (Ribi, 1977). To determine exact neural connections, Golgi silver impregnation (Ribi, 1974), cobalt chloride filling (Strausfeld and Obermayer, 1976), or procion yellow infiltration (Dvorak <u>et al.</u>, 1975) into axons and interneurones would be required.

4.4.6 Significance of Evolution of Character States of cicindelid and carabid Beetle Compound Eyes

Significance of differences in structure and function of compound eyes is approached through a phylogenetic analysis of tiger beetles. This is followed by consideration of taxa representing other families of adephagans. A general pattern is sought and its outlines are explained in terms of the relationship between ecology and diversification of evolutionary lineages.

Evolution of character states of cicindelid and carabid bettle compound eyes are related to the reconstructed phylogeny (Fig. 113). For readers interested in keys, descriptions, and diagnoses of character states of tiger beetle taxa, see Schaupp (1883); Leng (1902;1920); Bradley (1930); and Arnett (1968). For a discussion of character states determining cleavage points between tribes, see Horn (1908-1915; 1926); Bradley (1930); and Arnett (1968); for subtribes, see Thompson (1857); Horn (1908-1915); Leng (1920); and Wallis (1961); for genera within the subtribe



Omina Ree Lacordaire (1843); Thompson (1857); Brous (1877); Schaupp (1883); Casey (1897); Leng (1902); Bradley (1930); Arnett (1946;1968); and Vaurie (1955); the genus <u>Megacephala</u>, see Thompson (1857); Schaupp (1883); Horn (1908-1915); Arnett (1946); and Millis (1969); the genus <u>Cicindela</u>, see Leconte (1857); Schaupp (1883); Leng (1902; 1920); Horn (1908-1915); Bradley (1930); Arnett (1946;1968); Rtvalier (1954); Wallis (1961); and Willis (1968).

Ancestral stock of the Cicindalidae were probably related to Carabini of the family Carabidae. These primitive cicindelines invaded an ecological zone probably involving hunting of relatively large, active heavily sclerotized prey, and larvae seizing prey from a fixed hiding place. Adults were probably nocturnal hunters and basically ground beetle-like in behaviour. They did not fly actively. Early divergence produced two lines, one of which initially retained the plesiotypic small, scotopic A eyes and nocturnal behaviours (the Megacephalini); the other acquired large eyes (ancestors of the Cicindelini).

Within the Megacephalini, two major lineages developed: the Omina, whose adults retained small eyes, and mainly nocturnal behaviour; and the Megacephalina, whose adults became crepuscular, acquired large eyes for stereopsis, but remained functionally scotopic A. Within the Omina, adults are secondarily flightless. Adults of <u>Amblycheila</u> plesiotypically have small scotopic A eyes. However, eyes of <u>Omus</u> adults have evolved scotopic B eyes

capable of finer image resolution for vision during more frequent diurnal activity periods.

69 1

*

The Cicindelini became divergent and probably initially diversified in the shade of tropical forests, where representatives of many cicindeline genera new live. Early lineages were probably crepuscular. Probably one of the more recent lineages moved into more open areas (initially, perhaps, along stream margins), developed quick flights, which could have been a correlate of the superior binocular vision afforded by large eyes. A lineage with such properties could have been ancestral to <u>Cicindela</u>, whose species became diurnal, and adapted for life in open areas. This taxon underwent an evolutionary flowering that produced an abundance of species on all continents (except Antarctfca).

Among the species of <u>Cicindela</u> whose eyes I examined, I found two functional types: the plesiotypic scotopic A; and the apotypic photopic. Given only this information, one would be tempted to think that the taxa with scotopic A eyes were ancestral to those with the photopic eyes. However, I believe that the reverse is true, based on the following consideration. Photopic eyes and diurnal activity are characteristic of groups characterized by more primitive male genitalia, and hence believed to represent more primitive lineages of the genus. These species and the groups to which they belong (indicated by numbers (Freitag, 1974), based on Rivalier (1954)) are: Group 1A - C. repanda and <u>C. limbata</u>; Group 1B - C. longilabris; Group 1C - C.

Linking ist Group III - C. Spentillioniss. On the other hand, edults of some tank characterized by highly derived genitalia are crepuscular as well as diurnal, and have either photopic or scotopic Areyes. These ares Group X, -G. balfrasel, eyes photopics Group XII - G. Iselds. eyes scotopic A. Henter of G. Stillions (Booke X) and G. Iomaiscate (Group XI) are active both in full light and in dim light, but their eyes have not beet examined histologically.

Because of the nature of the correlations, I infer that diurnal activity and photopic eyes are plesiotypic in <u>Cicindela</u>, and that crepuscular activity and scotopic A eyes are apotypic. Therefore, presence of the latter type of eyes in <u>Cicindela</u> represents an evolutionary reversal.

Basically this phylogenetic framework provides a satisfactory continuity of evolution of eye function through nocturnal to crepuscular, and diurnal to crepuscular diel activity transitions. However, one abrupt change from nocturnal to diurnal is involved in the divergence of the Cicindelini from the Megacephalinf. It must be mentioned that within the Cicindelini there are four subtribes containing a total of 16 genera which are more primitive than <u>Cicindela</u> (Norn, 1926). Eyes of adults of these genera may provide a smooth transition from ancestral small scotopic A eyes through large scotopic A eyes to still larger photopic eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> adults.

Based on earlier classification (Lacordaire, 1843;

1854; and Thompson, 1857), an alternative reconstructed phylogeny can be provided. This places the crepuscular Megacephalina as the sister group of the diurnal Cicindelini. One can then propose that the ancestors of these two taxa were crepuscular, like the extant members of the Megacephalina. Thus a smooth transition is provided for evolution of photopic types as suggested above. I believe that Horn's hypothesis is more correct and suggest that in the strict sense ancestors of Cicindelini had crepuscular eyes. This hypothesis should be tested by examination of eyes of the more primitive taxa of Cicindelini.

Using Horn's classification, several assumptions are required for the following events of evolution of cicindelid compound eyes: divergence in eye size; divergence in eye function; divergence in eye size and function; parallel acquisition of enlarged eyes; and reversion in function (but not in eye size) to an ancestral condition. Divergence in eye size alone is exhibited by evolution of large eyes in the Megacephalina; divergence in function alone, by acquisition of scotopic B eyes in adults of <u>Omus;</u> divergence in eye size and function by evolving eyes of ancestral Cicindelini. Parallel evolution of eye size is exhibited by independent acquisition of large eyes in both Megacephalina and Cicindelini. Reversal in function is exhibited by evolution of scotopic A eyes by a highly derived lineage of Cicindela, C. lepida. Also, in other highly derived Cicindela, C. belfrageing there is a reversal from diurnal

to crepuscular diel activity, without change in eye function.

Table 20 shows that based on my three functional categories, cellular organization in adephagan beetle eyes has undergone parallel evolution. Parallelism in function is identified in independent acquisition of scotopic B eyes among Cicindelidae (<u>Omus</u> spp.), Carabidae (<u>Pterostichus</u> <u>melanarius</u> and other taxa), and Gyrinidae (<u>Gyrinus</u> spp.). Parallelism in eye size and function related to diurnal activity is shown by Cicindelidae (<u>Cicindela</u> spp.). Carabidae (<u>Elaphrus</u> spp.). All families but Gyrinidae have living taxa with ancestral scotopic A eyes. The impression is that parallel acquisition of the derived types of eyes occurred many times. Reversion to an ancestral functional condition might be common, through probably less frequent than parallelism.

It is important to recapitulate that modifications are based on eye size and on an alteration of cellular organization not on a change in cell number in ommatidia. Coadapted to nocturnal activity are small scotopic A eyes, scotopic B eyes to nocturnal but more frequent diurnal activity; to crepuscular activity, large scotopic A eyes (exception, large photopic eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>belfragei</u>); and to diurnal activity, large photopic eyes.

The mechanism used to evolve large eyes from small eyes is addition of number of ommatidia with an accompanying shortening of the dioptric apparatus and increased retinula

| | | / |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Family | Functional Eye Category | References |
| Cicindelidae \ | Scotopic A | Section 4.3.5.2 |
| | Scotopic B | Sections 4.3; 5.3 |
| | Photopič | Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Friedrichs, 1931 Swiecimski, 1957 Home, 1976 Section 4.3.5.2 |
| Carabidae | Scotopic A | Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Bernard, 1932 Hasselmann, 1962 |
| | Scotopic B | Grenacher, 1879 Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Bernard, 1932 Section 4.3.6.2 |
| | Photopic | Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Horridge and Giddings, 1971a Bauer, 1974; 1977 Home, 1976 Section 4.3.6.2 |
| Dytiscidae | Scotopic A | Grenacher, 1879 Exner, 1891 Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Horridge, 1969a Horridge <u>et a1</u> ., 1970 Meyer-Rochow, 1973; 1975 |
| Gyrinidae | Scotopic B | Kirchoffer, 1905; 1908 Horridge and Giddings, 1971a Pappas and Larsen, 1973 Wachmann and Schröer, 1975 Burghause, 1976 |

Table 20. Functional eye categories of adephagan beetle adults.

.

0

ł

length. The transition from scotopic A to scotopic B eyes involves elimination of the clear retinula zone by extension of the rhabdom the complete retinula length. Such a structural modification only involves shortening of the retinula cells. Changes involved with elimination of the clear retinula zone and reduction of rhabdom surface area and volume evolve photopic eyes from large scotopic A eyes and converse relationships are required for the opposite transition.

Because slight changes in internal structure have profound effects on function, it is fairly easy for evolving groups to move from one adaptive zone to another, and back again. Such shifts are generally correlated with speciation. This means an increase in diversity when such shifts occur, and ultimately they involve change in eye function. Therefore, it seems likely that the ability of eyes to respond quickly to selection is an integral component of evolution of diversity among the Adephaga in particular, and perhaps among insects in general.

 \bigcirc

5. Fine Structure of Photopic Eyes of Males of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst

1

5.1 Introduction

Chapter 5 describes the fine structural cellular organization in eyes of males of Cicindela tranquebarica Herbst and discusses the functional morphology of this derived photopic eye. Also suggestions for further research are made. As reported in Section 4.4.3.3, other authors have histologically examined adult eyes of various Cicindela. Kirchoffer (1905) gave a general description of eyes of C. campestris L., C. silvatica Latr., and C. hybrida L., and in 1908 amplified his descriptions to include figures of eyes of the first two species. From observations of structure of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>campestris</u> and <u>C</u>. <u>hybrida</u> adults, Friedrichs (1931) corrected Kirchoffer's (1908) inaccurate description on the following three points: the nucleus of the eighth retinula cell lies proximal, not distal to the basement membrane; there are seven not six axons surrounding each basal retinula cell, and there appears to be 16 not 17 secondary pigment cells. Swiecimski (1957) examined the eye structure of C. hybrida adults and analyzed the role of vision in prey capture behaviour (Section 3.4).

I have examined the cellular organization in eyes of adults of C. limbata nympha Casey, C. limbalis

Klug, <u>G. rependa repanda</u> Dejean, <u>C. longilabris</u> Say (Section 4.4.3.3); <u>C. lepida</u> Dejean, and <u>C. belfragei</u> Sallé (Section 4.3.2). Home (1976) has examined some aspects of the fine structure of the eyes of <u>C. campestris</u> adults. Her description deals mainly with the retinulae of this insect and she does not give a detailed account of other eyes structures. In the following treatment, structures between the carneal lens and lamina ganglionaris of the eyes of <u>C. tranquebarica</u> males are described.

1

5.2 Materials and Methods

¢

For light microscopy (LM) wax sections 10 to 12 µm thick, were prepared as in Section 4.2. Araldite sections 1.5 µm thick, were stained at 80°C with 1% periodic acid then with 1% Mallory's Azur II containing an equal volume of 1% methylene blue in 1% borax solution (Richardson <u>et al</u>.. 1960), or at room temperemere in saturated Sudan III in 70% ethanol (de Martino <u>et al</u>., 1968). Slices were mounted with Permount and with glycerine respectively. Representative photographs were taken with a Carl Zeitz Ultraphot II on Kodak Plus-X, Pan Professional, 10.2 x 12.7 cm sheet film.

Eyes to be observed by Nomarski interference microscopy (NIM) were fixed, dehydrated, embedded, sectioned, and photographed as in Section 4.2. .

For SEM examination of their cellular organization, eyes were fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde for 2 h and post-fixed for 1 h in 1% osmium tetroxide, at pH 7.4 in Millonig's

phosphate buffer with sucrose (Millonig, 1961). They were dehydrated through a graded series of ethanols then transferred to 700% amyl acetate for critical point drying with carbon dioxide in a Denton Vacuum DCP-1 dryer. After drying, eyes were fractured with a razor blade (Carlson and Larsen, 1972a and b; Carlson and Ghi, 1974; and Chi and Carlson, 1975). An alternate method used was to cryofracture eyes in liquid nitrogen (Nei, 1974). After critical point drying, eyes were exposed to osmium tetroxide vapours overnight. Fractured eyes were carbon and gold coated to "a thickness of 15 to 20 nm using an Edwards 12E vacuum evaporator and were then examined using a Cambridge Stereoscan S4, scanning electron microscope (SEM) at accelerating voltages of 20 to 30 kV. Representative photographs were taken on Kodak Plus-X, Pan Professional, PXP-120 roll film.

For transmission electron microscopy (TEM), eyes were fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde for 4 h and post-fixed for 1 1/2 h in 2% osmium tetroxide in Millonig's (Millonig, 1961) phosphate buffer with sucrose at pH 7.4 (Perrelet, 1970). After ethanolic dehydration and propylene oxide treatment, eyes were embedded in araldite 502 (Luft, 1961). Longitudinal and transverse sections were cut at a thickness of approximately 60 nm using glass knives in a Reichert OmU_2 ultramicrotome. Sections were transferred to 200 mesh copper grids having a 0.25% formvar (polyvinal formal) in ethylene dichloride support film (Hayat, 1970). Sections were stained for 5 h in saturated aqueous uranyl acetate followed by a

3 min. stain in 0.02% aqueous lead citrate (Venable and Coggeshall, 1965). Grids were examined using a Phillips EM 201C at 60 kV accelerating voltage. Photomicrographs were taken on Kodak Fine Grain Positive 35 mm film.

Eye tissue to be freeze-etched was fixed for 2 h in 3% glutaraldehyde in Millonig's phosphate buffer with sucrose and then transferred to 30% aqueous glycerine. Tissue was then rapidly frozen in freen (dichlorodifluoromethane) at its fusion point of -155°C (Moor, 1971). Frozen material was then placed on the pre-cooled stage at -150°C of a Balzers BA 360M high vacuum freeze-etch unit, then fractured and evaporated with carbon and platinum (Perrelet <u>et al</u>., 1972). Tissue from thawed <u>preparations was digested using</u> a 40% solution of chromic acid. Ajax ^R detergent-washed replicas were placed on 0.25% formwar-coated, 200 mesh copper grids and examined using a Phillips EM 201C.

5.3 Results

5.3.1 General Features

Figs. 114-117 show the general organization of the eye of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> males. Fig. 114 is a frontal section through a left eye. Ommatidia near the frons (fo) which function in stereoscopic vision (Section 3.3), are longest; followed by the cervical ommatidia (co), which all function in binocular vision (Section 3.3). Shortest the medial ommatidia (mo) used for monocular vision (Sec 3.3). Figs. 115-117, illustrate the organization of the \clubsuit Figs. 114-117. Longitudinal sections of eyes of <u>Cicindela</u> <u>tranquebarica</u> adults. Shown are: corneal <u>lens (1); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline</u> cone (c); crystalline thread (ct); retinula rhabdom zone (rr); rhabdom (r); basal retinula zone (br); basement membrane (bm); axons (a); lamina ganglionaris (lg); secondary pigment cells (2p); basal pigment cells (bp); frontal ommatidia (fo); medial ommatidia (mo); and cervical ommatidia (co).

Fig. 114. LM of a wax section. Scale = $250 \mu m$

~

t

- Fig. 115. LM of an available section. Scale = $100 \ \mu m$
- Fig. 116. NIM of a wax section. Scale = 100 µm
- Fig. 117. SEM cryofracture. Scale = 100 μm



compound eye of this cicindelid beetle. The fine structure of this eye is described in detail in the following sections and is summarized in Fig. 193.

5.3.2 Dioptric Apparatus

1

The dioptric apparatus consists of a biconvex, hexagonal, corneal lens (1), subcorneal layer (cl), and a crystalline cone (c) (Fig. 118). The thin corneal layer (t) is only 1.65 μ m thick (Table 7; Section 4.3.1.1).

5.3.2.1 Corneal Lens

The corneal lens is 50.6 µm long, and 18.7 µm in diameter and consists of lamellae (lm) of exocuticle (Fig. 118) which are best seen in freeze-etch preparations (Fig. 119). Thin transverse sections through the lens reveal a spiral conformation of lamellae (lm) (Fig. 120). The spiral is tighter in the centre of each lens. Lamellae have differing refractive indices since phase changes in polarized light transmitted through unstained sections can be observed using NIM.

5.3.2.2 Subcorneal Layer

The subcorneal layer (cl) as defined in Section 4.4.1 is situated between the corneal lens (l) and crystalline cone (c) (Fig. 121). It is approximately 11.7 μ m in diameter and 0.6 μ m thick. Cryofracture SEM observations of this layer (Figs. 122, 123), show that both its distal (Fig. 122), Fig. 118. SEM cryofracture of longitudinal section of dioptric apparatus, showing biconvex hexagonal corneal lenses (1); lamellae of exocuticle (1m); thin corneal layer (t); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); and secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 10 µm

1

. .

<u>з</u>е .

,

Ξ.

,

×۲.

- Fig. 119. TEM freeze-etch of longitudinal section of corneal lens, showing exocuticular lamellae (lm). Scale = 0.5 µm
- Fig. 120. TEM of transverse section through corneal lenses, showing spiral conformation of lamellae (lm). Scale = $1 \mu m$

. .

**



Fig. 121. LM of longitudinal section through dioptric apparatus, showing corneal lens (1); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); crystalline thread (ct); primary pigment cell nucleus (n); and secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 10 µm

- Fig. 122. SEN cryofracture of distal surfaces of subcorneal layer, showing polygons (po) of endocuticle. Scale = 5 µm
- Fig. 123. Same, of subcorneal layer, showing polygons (po); crystalline cone (c); Semper's cells (s); and secondary pigment, cells (2p). Scale = 2 µm
- Fig. 124. Same, of subcorneal layer, showing lamellae of endocuticle (lm); crystalline cone (c); Semper's cells (s); primary pigment cells (lp); and secondary pigment cells (2p).

Scale = 1 µm



and proximal (Fig. 123) surfaces consist of the outlines of 11 "cellular" polygons (po) each approximately 5 µm across. The subcorneal layer is lamellated (Fig. 124). In section these lamellae appear to consist of parabolae of endocuticular microfibrils (mf) (Figs. 125-127). Towards the corneal lens (1) (Fig. 125), the lamellae are thicker and their microfibrils (mf) have what may be protein (pr) deposits (Neville, 1975) along their lengths (Fig. 127).

5.3.2.3 Crystalline Cone

. 🗧

The crystalline cone (c) is concave distally (Fig. 128). It is approximately 53.5 μ m long and has a maximum diameter of 25.8 µm. Four equal-sized quadrants form the cone, each of which is separated from its neighbour by a transparent Semper cells (s) (Figs. 123, 124, 128, 129). The nuclei (n) of these Semper cells lie beneath the lens (1) (Fig. 125). Thin sections (Fig. 129), show the crystalline cone to be granular, particularly peripherally. The central region of each cone quadrant is less electron-dense than their peripheral region. The four Semper cells surrounding the cone contain mitochondria (m), and microtubles (mt), while primary pigment cells (lp) contain mainly polysomes (arrows) and a few mitochondria (m) (Fig. 130). A freeze-etched preparation (Fig. 131) of a section similar to that of Fig. 130 shows stippling (arrows) of the primary pigment cell (lp) unit membranes. This stippling of protein on the "protoplasmic face" (pf) (Branton et al., 1975) could

Fig. 125. TEM of longitudinal section of dioptric apparatus, showing lamellated corneal lens (1); lamellated subcorneal layer (cl); two quadrants of the crystalline cone (c); nuclei (n) of Semper cells; primary pigment cells (lp); and secondary pigment cells (2p).

Scale = 2 µm

Fig. 126. Same, of subcorneal layer, showing lamellae (lm) consisting of parabolic endocuticular microfibrils (mf). \$

Scale = $2 \mu m$



đ

Fig. 127. Same, of lamellae of endocuticle, showing microfibrils (mf) of endocticular lamellae with protein (pr) deposits along their lengths. Scale = $1 \mu m$



g. 128. SEM cryofracture of a crystalline cone (c), showing concave distal surface, and four quadrants limited by four Semper cells (s).

Scale = 5 μ m

Fig. 129. TEM of transverse section through a crystalline cone (c), showing the granular appearance of the four quadrants; Semper cells (s); primary pigment cells (lp); and secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 2 µm

- Fig. 130. Same, showing Semper cells (s) containing mitochondria (m) and microtubules (mt); and primary pigment cells (lp) containing polysomes (arrows); and mitochondria (m). Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 131. Same, freeze-etch. Note granular appearance of crystalline cone (c) surrounded by Semper cells (s) and protein (arrows) on the pf face of the primary pigment cell (lp) unit membrane. Scale = 1 µm

Ĩ



be intramembranal manifestations of some kind of desmosome.

5.3.3 Crystalline Thread and Primary Pigment Cells

Closely applied, proximal extensions of the four Semper cells form the crystalline thread. Fig. 132 shows a transverse cryofracture section through the crystalline thread (ct) with surrounding primary pigment cells (lp). Approximately 16 secondary pigment cells (2p) radiate to form a stellate pattern around these cells. Transverse sections of the thread (ct) examined by TEM (Fig. 133) show it to be of four parts. The surrounding primary pigment cells (lp) contain nuclei (n) at the proximal level of the thread (see also Fig. 121). Septate desmosomes (d) (Locke, 1965) occur between primary pigment cells (Fig. 133). Primary pigment cells do not contain pigment granules. Fig. 134 indicates that the cytoplasm of these cells is rich in rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer), which suggests that they are active in protein synthesis. Examination of the crystalline thread (ct) at higher magnification (Fig. 135), shows that microtubules (mt) are its major cellular inclusion. Longitudinal sections (Fig. 136) show these microtubules to be aligned parallel to the vertical axis of the thread. The crystalline thread is approximately 1.2 μm in diameter. The four strands of the crystalline thread separate and extend proximally to form inter-retinular fibers (f) (Waddington and Perry, 1963) between retinula cells: 1/2, 3/4, 5/6, and 7/1 (Fig. 137). Microtubules (mt)

Fig. 132. SEM cryofracture of transverse section through a crystalline thread (ct) surrounded by primary pigment cells (lp) and a stellate arrangement of 16 secondary pigment cells (2p).

Scale = 2 um

٩.

TEM of transverse section through a crystalline Fig. 133. thread (ct), showing four quadrants surrounded by two primary pigment cells (lp) each containing a nucleus (n) and cytoplasm rich in rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer). Note septate desmosomes (d) between primary pigment cell membranes. Secondary pigment cells (2p) containing nuclei (n) and pigment granules (p) surround these structures.

Scale = $2 \mu m$

Fig. 134. Same, through a crystalline thread (ct) and primary pigment cells (lp) rich in rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer). Scale = 1 um

Fig. 135. Same, through four crystalline thread quadrants, showing microtubules (mt).

Scale = 200 nm

а ^{да}

• •

,

ı

Fig. 136. TEM of longitudinal section through crystalline thread (ct), showing microtubules (mt). The thread is surrounded by primary pigment cells (lp) containing rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer). Secondary pigment cells (2p) envelope primary pigment cells. Scale = 1 µm

- Fig. 137. Same, of transverse section through distal rhabdom (r), showing inter-retinular fibers (f) between retinula cells 1/2, 3/4, 5/6, and 7/1. Scale = 1 μm
- Fig. 138. Same, through an inter-retinular fiber, showing microtubules (mt) within its cytoplasm. Note spot desmosome (d) near the rhabdom (r). Scale = 250 nm

ø



are still present in the thread at this level. Spot desmosomes (d) of retinula cells are medial to these interretinular fibers (Fig. 138).

5.3.4 Interfacetal Pegs

Scattered between some corneal lenses (1) are interfacetal cuticular pegs (cp) (Fig. 139) conical in shape and approximately 2.3 µm in diameter and 3.1 µm high. In longitudinal section (Fig. 140) these pegs (cp) can be seen to have a cuticular socket (so) which sits on an articulating cutucular membrane (mb). The location of this is speculated. Fig. 147 shows a dendritic sheath (ds) (=cuticular sheath, scolopale) and in . Fig. 142, nuclei (n) of the inner (=tricbagen) (i) and outer sheath cells (=tormogen) (o) (inner and outer sheath terminology from personal communication with R.Y. Zacharuk). Transverse sections of the distal portion show the cuticular peg (cp) and socket (so). Suspension fibers (sf) connect the peg and socket (Fig. 143). Distally, the dendritic sheath (ds) is surrounded by the cuticular peg (cp) and socket (sp) (Fig. 144). This sensillum has a single bipolar neuron. Fig. 145 shows a distally located tubular body (tb), approximately 630 nm in diameter, surrounded by the dendritic sheath (ds). These structures are surrounded by corneal lenses (1) (Fig. 145). The tubular body consists of numerous longitudinally oriented microtubules (mt) interspersed with electron-dense substance, and is surrounded by a large lumen (lu) (Fig. 146). More proximally is a cilium (ci) (Figs. 147, 148)

- Fig. 139. SEM of a cuticular peg (cp) of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor situated between corneal lenses (1). Scale = 2 µm
- Fig. 140. LM of longitudinal section of a cuticular peg (cp) and socket (so) which sits on an articulating membrane (mb). Scale = 10 µm
- Fig. 141. Same, of the dendritic sheath (ds) of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor. Scale = 10 µm
- Fig. 142. Same, of the inner (i) and outer sheath cells (o), showing nuclei (n). Scale = $10 \mu m$
- Fig. 143. TEM of transverse section through a cuticular peg (cp) and socket (so). Scale = 1 um

2

Fig. 144. Same, through dendritic sheath (ds) surrounded by the cuticular peg (cp) and socket (so). Note suspension fibers (sf). Scale = 1 µm



.Fig. 145. TEM of transverse section through a tubular body (tb) surrounded by a dendritic sheath (ds). Corneal lenses (1) surround these structures. Scale = 1 µm

Fig. 146. Same, showing longitudinally oriented microtubules (mt) and electron-dense substance. A lumen (lu) surrounds the tubular body. Scale = 500 nm

Fig. 147. Same, through Cilium (ci) surrounded by a dendritic sheath (ds) and sheath cells (sc). Note corneal lenses (l) and secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 2 µm

Fig. 148. Same, showing cilium (ci) containing 11 peripheral microtubular doublets and five central singlets. Note dendritic sheaths (ds); inner (i) and outer sheath cells (o); four accessory eipthelial cells (e); microtubules (mt); mitochondria (m); septate desmosomes (arrows); and lumen (lu).

Scale = 1 µm

0

Fig. 149. Same, through a basal body (bb) of cilium. Note that the dendritic sheath (ds) only partially surrounds this structure.

Scale = $2 \mu m$

Fig. 150. Same, through nucleus (n) of neuron (largest cell) and inner and outer sheath cells. Cells contain mitochondria (m) and rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer).

Scale = $2 \mu m$

٣_



containing 11 peripheral microtubular doublets and five central singlets. The cilium is approximately 625 nm in diameter and is enclosed by the dendritic sheath (ds). This dendritic sheath is surrounded by an inner (i) and outer sheath cell (o), and four accessory sheath cells (e). Septate desmosomes (arrows) are present between the sheath cell membranes and microtubules (mt) and mitochrondria (m) are within their cytoplasm. Sheath cells are adjacent to a large lumen (lu), and corneal lenses (l) and secondary pigment cells (2p) are also seen at this level. The cilium has a basal body (bb) (= centriole, kinetosome; Wolfe, 1972) which lies parallel to the vertical axis of the interfacetal mechanoreceptor (Fig. 149). The dendritic sheath (ds) only partially surrounds this structure. Nuclei (n) of the sheath cells and neuron are more proximally located (Figs. 150, 151). Neurotubules are present in the cytoplasm of thé neuron. Sheath cells contain: mitochondria (m) and rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer). There are no _septate desmosomes between sheath cells at this level (Figs. 150, 151). Figs. 151, 152 show the axon (a). The axon (Fig. 153) contains: mitochondria (m), rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer), netrotubules (arrows), and what may be a vacuole (v) on a figation artifact. Three sheath cells surround the axon; the third is probably the basal or neurilemma cell Anu). All sheath cells contain pigment granules a (p) at the level. Because of the density of pigment grangles in secondary pigment cells (2p) of the eyes, it

Y
- Fig. 151. TEM of transverse section through nucleus (n) of one sheath cell and lumen (lu) of the other. Note axon (a). Scale = 2 um
 - le = 2 un
- Fig. 152. Same, through lumina (lu) of sheath cells and axon (a) of neuron. Scale = $2 \mu m$

Fig. 153. Same, through axon, showing mitochondria (m); rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer); and neurotubules (arrows); and vacuole (v). Note inner (i) and outer sheath cells (o) and the neurilemma sheath cell (nu). All sheath cells contain mitochondria (m); microtubules (mt); rough endoplasmic reticulum (rer); and pigment granules (p). The axon is also surrounded by secondary pigment cells (2p).



•



Fig. 154 Diagrammatic longitudinal section of an interfacetal mechanoreceptor of <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica, showing cuticular peg (cp); socket (so); articulating membrane (mb); tubular сų. body (tb); dendritic sheath (ds) enclosing a cilium (ci); basal bodies (bb) of cilium; nucleated inner (i) and outer sheath cells (o); axon (a); neurilemma sheath cell (nu); corneal lens (1); subcorneal layer (cl); crystalline cone (c); Semper's cells (s); and secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 20 μ m

\$



,

21]

e 5.,

ď

was not possible to trace the axon of the neuron to the central nervous system. Fig. 154 shows the principal structural components of the interfacetal mechanoreceptor sensillum.

5

5.3.5 Retinula and Secondary Pigment Cells

5.3.5.1 Distal Retinula Cells

The crystalline thread (ct) connects the dioptric apparatus to seven long retinula cells. Nuclei (n) of these cells are located distally (Fig. 156). Transverse cryofracture sections through the retinula at this level (Fig. 156) show seven retinula cells with nuclei (n) enclosing a central, distal rhabdom (r). The retinula is surrounded by secondary pigment cells (2p). The seventh retinula cell (7) appears to be vacuolated. A thin section at this level (Fig. 157) shows that the distal rhabdom (r) consists of microvilli from on y-wetinula cell seven. Distances between spot desmosomes (d) of adjacent retinula cells, indicate that retinula cell seven is wider than the other six at this level (Fig. 158). Fig. 159 shows a freeze-etch section through the distal retinula showing pf and ef ("extracellular or exoplasmic face" of the membrane revealed by the fracture process; Branton et al., 1975), of the microvilli of the rhabdom. TEM shows the cytoplasm of retinula cell sèven to be rich in mitochondria (m) suggestive of a cell active in oxidative phosphorylation (Fig. 160). This part

Fig. 155. LM of longitudinal section of junction between crystalline thread (ct) and seven retinula cells, showing their distal nuclei (n).

Scale = $10 \mu m$

Fig. 156. SEM cryofracture of transverse section through distal retinula zone, showing seven retinula cells, some with nuclei (n), enclosing a central rhabdom (r). The seventh retinula cell (7) appears vacuolated. Secondary pigment cells (2p) surround the retinula. Scale = 5 µm

Fig. 157. Same, TEM. Scale = 5 µm



926

2

Ø

.

Fig. 158. TEM of transverse section through distal rhabdom (r), showing spot desmosomes (d) between adjacent retinula cells. Note that retinula cell 7 is larger than the others and that it alone forms the rhabdom.

(.

Scale = 1 µm

Δ

- Fig. 159. Same, freeze-etch, showing pf and ef faces of rhabdom microvilli and nuclei (n) and mitochondria (m) of retinula cells. Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 160. TEM of transverse section through distal rhabdom (r). Note mitochondria (m) within retinula cell 7. Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 161. Same, freeze-etch, showing microvilli of rhabdom (r); nucleus (n) of retinula cell; and interretinular fibers (f). Scale = 1 um



.

of the distal rhabdom has its microvilli aligned parallel to the longitudinal axis of the rétinula (Figs. 158, 169, 161) and these are approximately 900 nm long ang 80 nm in diameter. They contain amorphous material in their lumina.

5.3.5.2 Proximal Retinula Cells"

Transverse sections through the proximal, fused rhabdom reveal seven retinula cells: six of similar structure, but a dissimilar seventh retinula cell positioned laterally (Fig. 162). Each of the six normal retinula cells are rich in mitôchondria (m), rough endoplasmic reticulum, polysomes, and Golgi lacunaé (la) are dispersed throughout their cyto-Spot desmosomes are located between adjacent plasm. retinula cells. Some pigment granules (p) are located near the periphery of these cells, and the retinula is enveloped by secondary pigment cells (2p) (Fig. 163). At high a mag fication, this proximal rhabdom (r) (Fig. 164 % is mechanged in transverse section. Microvilli of two retinuta contains (i.e., 1, 2) each contribute a rhabdomere on a long stor of the rhabdom; but only one (i.e., 6) makes up eac Microvilli of the two short sides are arranged side. pendicular to the four rhabdomeres of the long stress villi are approximately 2 µm long and 80 nm in-migmet Retinula cells twist along their length such statingfvidual cells change position along the length of an financial dium. Retinula cell seven (Fig. 165) does not con white to the rhabdom at this level. Cytoplasmic inclusion these

្ឋា

. 162. TEM of transverse section through proximal rhabits zone. Shown are six retinula cells encloying a central fused rhabdom (r) with the seventh retinula cell positioned laterally.

Fig. 163. Same, through profimal retinula cells, showing rhabdom (r); mitoghondria (m); Golgi lacunae (la); pighent granules (p); and secondary pig-ment cells (2p).

Scale = 2 µm

:,.)

Scale = 5 um

F19. 164. Same, through proximal, rectangular rhabdom (r). Microvilli of two retinula cells contribute a rhabdomere on each long side of the rhabdom and one on each short side. Retinula cells are numbered 1-6.

165. Same, through seventh retinula cell, showing mitochondria (m); possible polysomes (arrows); and vacuoles (v). This cell does not contribute to the rhabdom at this level. Scale = 200 nm

. . .



include: mitochondria (m), possible polysomes, (arrows), and vacuoles (v). Fig. 166 is a longitudinal section through the proximal rhabdom (r), showing a perpendicular arrangement of adjacent microvilli. Near the rhabdom (r), multivesicular bodies (mvb) about 0.5 μ m in diameter and consisting of a single unit membrane enclosing a ver e number of small membrane-bound vesticles are present trig. 167). There are extracellular spaces (esp) between the bases of microvilli. Also present in the retinula cytoplasm are spherical lamellar or onion bodies (on) approximately 1.2 µm in diameter containing concentric membrane whorls (Fig. 168). These membranes are also found in extracellular spaces between retiinula cells associated with modified secondary pigment cells (2p) (Fig. 169).

5.3.5.3 Ciliary Structures

Proximal to the nucleus of each retinula cell are two basal bodies (bb) (= centriole, kinetosome) (Fig. 170). These are aligned perpendicular to each other with the distal basal body (Fig. 171) at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the ommatidium and the proximal basal body parallel to it (Fig. 172). The proximal basal body consists of nine microtubular triplet sets enclosing a central hub. Eighteen electrom-dense tubules (arrows) surround the triplet sets. This basal body is approximately 281 nm in diameter. Two fibrillar feet (ft) extend from the proximal basal body and fuse proximally, appearing in transverse section as an open

· · ·

232

1-

- Fig. 166. TEM of longitudinal section through proximal rhabdom (r), showing perpendicular arrangement of adjacent microvilli. Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 167. TEM of transverse section through a multivesicular body (mvb) containing small membranebound vesicles near the rhabdom (r). Note extracellular spaces (esp) at the bases of microvilli. Scale = 250 nm
- Fig. 168. Same, through a spherical lamellar or onion body (on) within the retinula cytoplasm. These structures contain concentric membrane whorls. Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 169. Same, through an onion body (on) in an extracellular space between retinula cells. Shown also are modified secondary pigment cells (2p). Scale = 1 µm



Fig. 170. TEM of transverse section through distal retinula cell basal bodies (bb) aligned perpendicularly. Also shown are! seven retinula cells and the distal rhabdom (r).

Scale = $1 \mu m$

Fig. 171. Same, of a, distal basal body (bb), showing microtybules aligned perpendicular to the , **n** ommat dial vertical axis. ε,

Ø

 $S_{cale} = 250 \text{ nm}$

Fig. 172. Same, of a proximal basal body (bb), aligned parallel to the ommatidial axis. The proximal basal body contains nine microtubular triplet sets (arrows) enclosing a central hub. 18 electron-dense tubules surround the triplet sets (arrows).

Scale = 250 nm



circle with less microsubular definition than the basal bodies (Fig. 173). Shortly after entering the proximal rhabdom region, a striated ciliary rootlet (cr) is formed from the fibrillar feet. The rootlet is solid in transverse section for approximately 150 nm in diameter (Fig. 174). It extends the length of the retinula cells peripheral to free rhabdom (Fig. 175). Although not shown here, the rootlet is banded horizontally.

5.3.5.4 Secondary Pigment Cells

Approximately 16 secondary pigment cells (2p) surround the cone and retinula. Nuclei (n) lie at differing levels between the cone region and the middle of the retinula. Pigment granules (g) vary in size but are approximately 600 nm in diameter (Fig. 176). Some cells contain onion bodies (on) which, perhaps through the process of pinocytosis, liberate the onion bodies found in extracellular spaces between adjacent cells (2p) (Fig. 177). Some secondary pigment cells contain vesicles (v) (Fig. 178) while others or portions of the same cells are devoid of pigment, but contain numerous gmaller vesicles (v). Microtubeles (mt) are located within these cells which could function in transporting these vesicles within the cytoplasm of these cells (Fig. 179).

5.3.6 Basal Retinuia Cells and Basal Pigment Cells The eighth or basal retinula cell (b) is positioned distal to the fenestrated, mucopolysaccharide, basement met

Q.

٤.

Fig. 173. TEM of transverse section through fused fibrillar feet (ft) within the cytoplasm near the proximal rhabdom (r).

×.

Scale = 250 nm

()

5

- Fig. 174. Same, through a ciliary rootlet (cr) within the cytoplasm near the proximal rhabdom (r) proximal to level shown in Fig. 173. Scale - 250 nm
- Fig. 175. TEM of longitudinal section through a ciliary rootlet (cr) parallel to the proximal fused 'rhabdom (r).

Scale = $1 \mu m$

C



- Fig. 176. TEN of transverse section through secondary pigment cells (2p), showing nuclei (n) and pigment granules (p). Scale = 2 um
- Fig. 177. Same, through onion bodies (on) within secondary pigment cells (2p) in the process of pinocytosis to become located in the extracellular spaces between them. Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 178. Same, through secondary pigment cells (2p) containing vesicles (v). Scale = 1 µm
- Fig. 179. Same, through secondary pigment cells (2p) devoid of pigment granules but containing microtubules (mt) and vesicles (v) of unknown chemical composition.
 Scale = 500 nm



brane (bm). This cell contains a spherical rhabdomere (r) surrounded by pigment granules (p) (Fig. 180). In transverse section, the basal retinula cell is seen to be approximately 6 µm in diameter and to contain a distal nucleus (n) and a spherical fused rhabdomere (r) approximately 3 µm in diameter. The basal retinula cell cytoplasm is rich in mitochondria (m) and pigment granules (p). The seven axons (a) of the other retinula cells surround the basal retinula cell. They are sheathed by four basal pigment cells (bp) containing pigment granules (p) (Fig. 181). The rhabdomere consists of microvilli approximately 125 nm in diameter which are oriented parallel to the long axis of the ommatidium. Axons (a) contain pigment granules (p). Tracheoles (tr) are present at this level of the ommatidium (Fig. 182).

5.3.7 The Visual Peripheral Nervous System and the Central Nervous System

Each basal retinula cell (b) axon surrounded by seven retinula axons (a) penetrates the basement membrane (bm) together and emerge as a bundle of eight axons (a) (Fig. 183). In transverse section the fenestrations of the basement membrane (bm) are clearly visible (Figs. 184, 185). Fig. 186 shows a transverse section through the eight retinula axons (a) from one ommatidium. Axons containing neurotubules (nt) are surrounded by glial cells (gl) which are in intimate contact with tracheoles (tr). From cryofracture SEM analysis of these tracheoles (Fig. 187), their epicuti-



- Fig. 180. LN of longitudinel mection through best retinula zone, showing basal retinula cell (b); rhabdomere (r); Basement membrane (bm); and pigment granules (p). Scale = 10 µm
- Fig. 181. TEM of transverse section through basal retinula cells, showing distal nuclei (n); fused spherical rhabdomere (r); mitochondria (m); pigment granules (p); seven axons (a); and four basal pigment cells (bp) containing pigment granules (p).
 - Scale = 5 µm
- Fig. 182. Same, through a basal retinula cell, showing rhabdomere (r) and retinula cell axons (a) containing mitochondria (m); neurotubules (nt); and pigment granules (p). Note tracheoles (tr). Scale = 2 µm
- Fig. 183. TEM of longitudinal section through basal retinula cells (b) and basement membrane (bm), showing bundles of eight axons (a) emerging from each ommatidium. Note tracheoles (tr).

: .

Scale = 5 µm



Fig. 184. LM of transverse section through basement membrane (bm), showing bundles of eight axons (a) penetrating fenestrations. Scale = 10 um

۵

- Fig. 185. Same, TEM. Scale = 5 μm
- Fig. 186. Same, through bundle of eight axons (a), containing neurotubules (nt), surrounded by glial cells (gl). Note tracheoles (tr). Scale = 2 um
- Fig. 187. SEM cryofracture of longitudinal section of a tracheole (tr), showing epicuticular foldings forming taenidia (td) and spherical bodies (sb) on their lumen surface.
- Fig. 188. TEM of longitudinal section proximal to the basement membrane (bm) showing, glial cells (gl) with nuclei (n); mitochondria (m); and pigment granules (p). Note nucleus (n) of a large monopolar neuron (mn) and tracheoles (tr).

Scale = 2 µm 👘

a.C



cular lining can be seen to be folded into taenidia (td) approximately 258 nm in diameter, with their luminal surface covered with spherical bodies (sb) approximately 103 nm in diameter. The function of these bodies is unknown. Glial cells contain nucles (n), mitochondria (m), and pigment granules (p). They are surrounded by large monopolar neurons (mn) (Fig. 188) (Ribi, 1976).

Glial cells (gl), large monopolar neurons and axons (a) of a lamina cartridge are more clearly seen in Fig. 189. Within the lamina ganglionaris (lg), these cartridges (oc) are aligned parallel to the long axis of the ommatidium and twist at the first optic chiasmata (lc) before entering the medulla (Fig. 190).

5.3.8 Adipose Tissue and Lipid Within the Compound Eye

Within the head capsule lateral to the ocular sclerite (os), is a large accumulation of adipose tissue (and which stains with Sudan III (Fig. 191). Lipid deposits (1d) are also found between the axonal bundles (ab) of the eyes (Fig. 192). As previously mentioned, some secondary pigment cells contain vesicles (Figs. 178, 179). The significance of this adipose tissue, lipid deposits, and vesicles is discussed in relation to storage and transport of the visual pigment chromophore derived from vitamin A₁.

5.3.9 Summary of Structural Components

Fig. 193 shows the principal structural components in

Fig. 189. TEM of transverse section through lamina ganglionaris, showing cartridges of axons (a) surrounded by glial cells (gl), and large momepolar neurons (mn). Scale = 2 µm

Fig. 190. LN of longitudinal section of axonal bundles (ab) of six ommatidia entering the lamina ganglionaris (lg) in optic cartridges (oc). Optic cartridges twist at the first chiasmata (lc).

· .

• Scale = 100 µm

Fig. 191. LM of oblique to through a compound eye stained with Sudan III, showing adipose tissue (ap) lateral to the ocular scienite (os). Scale = 100 µm

Fig. 192. LN of longitudinal section through proximal pore tion of an eye, showing lipid deposits (ld) between axonal bundles (ab) and lamina ganglionaris (lg).

Scale'= 20 µm



Fig. 193. Diagrammatic lengitudinal section of a photopic ommatidium of <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebaris, ab wing spirally lamelTeted corneal lens polygons and lateral lamellae of layer (cl); four guadrants of cr 1 10 Cone (4) surryunded by nucleated Semp **د(s);** nuclei and rough endoplasmic return pignent colls"(Indiadamented second primary by pigment Fystalline thread (ct) (distal rhabdom (r) from stal and proximal basal cells (2p); four containing micro retinula cell se fafly arranged; interbodies (bb) pent retinular fibers ciliary rootlet (cr); proximal fused river tom .(r) composed of six rhabdomeres; four basal pigment cells (bp); basal retinula cell (b) with rhabdomere (r); basement membralle (bm); axonal bundle (ab) of eight axons; pigmented glial cell (gl); and large monopolar interneuron (mn).

> Scale = 20 µm; diameter en Te ed X3.



a photopic, ommatidium of a <u>Cicindela</u> tranquebarica male.

5.4 Discussion and Conclusions

5.4.1 Dioptric Apparetus

The corneal lenses of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquaberice</u> adults have a thin corneal layer. This may be epicuticular, and formed from secretions from dermal glands (Lame, 1974), which, mough not figured here, surround the ocular scierite (see Section 4.3.4. <u>P. melanarius</u> eyes). Corneal lenses tonsist of exocuticular lamellae of spirally arranged chitinprotein complexes (Neville, 1975).

Beneath each corneal lens lies the newly described subcorneal layer. I have liso observed this layer in other cicindelid and carabid beetle eyes (Sections 4.3.1.2.3, 4.3.2 and 4.3.4). Although she did not describe it in detail, Home (1976) figured a proximal corneal layer, which can be termed the subcorneal layer, in eyes of adult <u>Notiophilus biguttatus</u> F. and <u>Loriera pilicornis</u> F. (Carabidae). This layer may be similar to the <u>processes corneae</u> described using a light microscope in eyes of adult diurnal Lepidoptera (Eltringham, 1919; 1933; Nowikoff, 1931; and Yagi and Koyama, 1963a) (see Section 4.4.1).

Thin sections through this subcorneal layer of <u>C</u>. <u>tranguebarica</u> eyes show parabolic lamellae. Bouligand (-1965) presented a model for the structure of chitin and protein (arthropodin) complexes of arthropod lamellated endocuticle. He postulated that the basic unit of the lamellae is the parabolic microfibril (micelle) consisting of a chitin core coated with protein. The subcorneal layer consists of such microfibrils. There is no evidence of pore canals (Locke, 1961; Neville et al., 1969) traversing this endocuticle. When examined by cryofracture SEM techniques, the surface of this subcorneal layer consists of polygons. I postulate that prive to the cuticular pharate adult, 24 of the 16 secondary digment tells are positioned between the developing corneal Tests and cystalline cone and they secrete extracellularly the subcorneal layer. These cells then migrate laterally of differentiate into secondary pigment cells. Cuticular deposition is differential; less cuticle being secretar about the periphery of the cells, leaving a surface consisting of polygons.

Several hypotheses can be generated to explain the function of thes subcorneal layer. Since its refractive index is greater than that of the lens, but less than that of the crystalline cone, it could function to bend incident light towards the normal and hence towards, the crystalline cone. This would maintain incident light intensity Pather than permitting light rays to be absorbed by secondary pigment granules. Furthermore, since this layer is of intermediate refractive index, it would reduce reflection towards the lens. Because each polygon appears to have a concave distal surface, each may function as a small concave lens which would extend the focal length of incident light to a

•

point more proximal within the crystalline cone. Without precise measurement of refractive index such as those made for tracing rays of incident light through the lens' and cone by Horridge (1975b) and Neyer-Rochow (1975), it is not known if this layer acti as a thin film for constructive or des-Nuctive interference of light entering the cone. Such investigations would be difficult to undertake since the surface of each endocuticular polygon is of variable thickness.

The material of the four cone quadrants is granular. Fyg (1961) located glycogen in cones of adult Apis mellifica L. (Apidae) as did_Bara (1971) in those of adult Collembola. Developmental work by Kim (1964) showed that the granular nature of cones of eyes of <u>Pieris rapae</u> L. adults (Noctuidae) results from a polymerization of polysaccharides with proteins. From examination of thin sections and freeze-etch preparations, the chemical composition, cones of <u>C. tranque</u>barica also appear to have depositions similar to the glycogen observed by these workers. Sinte the electron density of the glycogen is less dense in the central region of each cone quadrant, this could cause light rays to be concentrated centrally towards the underlying crystalline thread. There is no evidence of variation in electron density of the glycogen between adjacent cone quadrants. This is unlike cones of A. mellifera adult eyes which Skrzjpek and Skrzipek (1971b) postulated to function in differential absorption of incident polarized light.

5.4.2 Interfacetal Mechanorecptors

43

Interfacetal mechanoreceptors, are present between some lenses of C. tranquebarica eyes. Such hairs were first **Appred in eyes** of <u>Apis</u> mellifera workers (Apidae) (Phillips, 1905), but Friza (1928) was first to observe a nerve fibril (neuron) from hairs of eyes of Anacridium aegyptium adults (Acrididae). Many adult lepidopteran eyes also have (nterfacetal hairs (Eltringham, 1933; Yagi and A Koyama, 1963; Koyama, 1971; and Koyama and Ogawa, 1972). Scott (1937) observed the presence of these hairs in adult symphalids and worker apids (Hymenoptera), Perrelet (1970) described the external structure of drone A: mellifera interfictual hairs, and Never-Rochow (1971 of Creophilis erythrocephalus F. adults (Staphyli (1965) figured these sensilla for eyes of A. mellifera. concluded that they were innervated by one neuron which "+" enters a retinula cell at the level of a retinula cell body. Work with adult individuals of Cataglyphis bicolor F. (Formicidae), Brunnert and Wehner (1973) figured a thin section of an interfacetal dendrite wrapped in a single sheath cell. Fine structure of interfacetal hairs of Musca

 <u>domestica</u> Meig. adults (Muscidae) was examined by Chi and Carlson (1976). This censillum is also innervated by a single bipolar neuron. The cilium, however, consists only of nine peripheral microtubular doublets. Basal bodies are not described, but there age nine ciliary rootlet micro-tubules and therefore presumpbly nine triplets comprising
the basal bodies (Pitelka, 1974). Axons of interfacetal hairs of <u>Gryllus campestris</u> L. adults (Gryllidae) extend forward into the trito- and deutocerebra, and into the subesophageal- and prothoracic ganglia via a branch of the <u>nervus tegumentarius</u> (Honegger, 1977).

From examination of interfacetal hair structure of nymphalids and apids, Scott (1937) concluded that these sensilla are chordotonal, i.e., function as modified auditory sense organs. Nesse (1965) studied flight behaviour following interfacetal hair removal in <u>A. mellifera</u> adults. His experiments provided evidence suggesting that they function in control of sidewind desiation arising durf fight and in 1966 he postulated that they are involved in regulating flight velocity in honey bees. Absence of flight in adults of <u>Gryllus campestris</u> L. (Gryllidae) suggested to Honeggef (1977) that these sensilla have a role in controlling eye cleaning behaviour.

Without behavioural and electrophysiological experiments, one must speculate on the function of interfacetal pegs of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults. However, from Sections 4.3.1.2.2, 4.3.2 and 4.3.4 it can be concluded that of the cicindelids and carabids studied, pegs are characteristic of diurnal beetles capable of flight. The only exception are <u>C</u>. <u>belfragei</u> Sallé adults, which are secondry arily flightless, but have interfacetal pegs. Perhaps in cooperation with other mind sensitive sensilla on the body (Weis-Fogh, 1949; 1956), sensory input to brain centres elicit effector responses leading to compensatory movements and hence to flight stability.

5.4.3 Retinula Cells and Rhabdons

Based on criteria presented in Section 4.3.10, it concluded here that eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults are photopic and probably function similarly to photopic eye of other diurnal insects (Varela and Wiitanen, 1970; Section 4.1). The rectangular, fused proximal portion of the rhabdom is similar to that of sygopterans (Minomiya <u>stuff</u>., 1969); blattids (Butler, 1973b); locustids (Morridge and Barnard, M065); gryllids (Wachmann, 1970); other prabids and cicindelids (Home, 1976; Sections 4.3.1.4, 4.3.2, and 4.3.4); and apids (selected references: Goldsmith, 1962; Vamela and Poreer, 1969; Perrelet, 1970; Skrzipek and Skrzipek, 1971a).

Some of the conclusions made by Snyder <u>et al.</u> (1973) from a review of the structure and function of the fused rhabdom of honey bees may be applicable to the rhabdom of <u>c. tranquebarica</u>. They showed that rhabdomeres joined tightly together have enhanced "optical coupling". Each rhabdomere functions as an absorption filter; the blue and ultraviolet rhabdomeres filter out these two wavelengths from green rhabdomeres, thus emhancing spectral sensitivity of the green retinula cell. There is no loss in absolute sensitivity since each filter acts as a photoelectric transducer. Therefore, due to this optical coupling, "each retinula cell kes a sind absolute sonsitivity with preserving its spectral identifies." Since en spectral cell types are together in the rhouse, the insect has good her discrimingtion in a party field of view.

It would be perticularly intensiting to determine the spectral recurse curve for retraula cells of a transfer <u>parica</u> using intragrilular electrophysiological recordings. Following such experiments, one could stimulate single Fettnula cells sensitive to a particular wavelength. Gribeking (1972; 1975) showed that following Lifferential stimulation. osmium tetroxide fixation caused the photoproduct to stain more intensely in stimulated cells, such that he could distinguish two types of retinula.cells in <u>A</u>, <u>molifere</u>, such specific to a wavelength maximum of either 340 nm (ultraviolet) or 530 nm (green).

Horridge and Barnard (1965), showed that in darkadapted eyes of <u>Locusta migratoria</u> L. (Locustidae), cisternae of the endoplasmic reticulum collect near the rhabdem forming a "pallisade" of lower refractive index. Light transmitted through this region is reflected internally to increase rhabdom senditivity. Under light adapted conditions, the pallisade disperses to form Jecuse (vacudies) of endoplasmic reticulum within the Cytoplasm, and pitechyndria migrate to surround the rhabdom. Other insect eyes show similar changes flettida (Sayder and Morridue, 1972); gryllids (Vacumann, 1974); staplicintes (Mayer-Aschur, 1972); calliphente (freque-cont study, Seitz, 1674), and formicids (Menzel, 1972; Brunnert and Wehner, 1973); review: Walcott (1975). Kolb and Autrum (1972) showed similar changes in eyes of <u>A</u>. <u>mellifera</u>, but also observed pigment migration medially towards the rhabdom during light adaptation. Since mitochondria closely surround the rhabdom and because endoplasmic reticulum lacunae are dispersed within the cytoplasm, the rhabdom of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults examined here can be considered as being similarly light-adapted. The position of mitochondria in this light-s... adapted state is essential as an ATP energy source for isomerization of visual pigment during phototransduction.

Desmosomes between retinula cell membranes are adhesive and possibly assist in maintaining microvillar interdidgitation (Eley and Shelton, 1976). Extracellular spaces between bases of microvilli may be channels through which the flow of current responsible for depolarization of the retinula cell passes through the membranes of the microvilli (Perrelet and Bauman, 1969).

5.4.4 Multivesicular Bodies, Onion Bodies, and Their Roles in Visual Protein Metabolism

7

The retinula cytoplasm of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> contains⁾ multivesicular bodies (mvb's) and onion bodies. Both structures are characteristic of invertebrate photoreceptor cells (Fernández-Morán, 1958; Trujilló-Cenóz, 1966; Eguchi and Waterman, 1967; White, 1968; and Eakin, 1972). Onion bodies are also found in some secondary pigment cells.

259~

1.

Exposure to light induces the formation of mvb's in the spider crab <u>Libinia</u> sp. (Eguchi and Waterman, 1967); in the cricket, <u>Pteronemobius heydeni</u> Fischer (Gryllidae) (Wachmann, 1969); in the toad bug <u>Gelastocoris oculatus</u> (Gelastocoridae) (Burton and Stockhammer, 1969); in larval mosquito stemmata (Culicidae) (White, 1968); and in the wood louse, <u>Oniscus asellus</u> L. (Isopoda) (Puurala and Lehtinen, 1971).

Multivesicular bodies are probably the main organelles involved in protein hydrolysis (Locke and Collins, 1967). Working with eyes of the lobster, <u>Homarus vulgaris</u> (Rutherford and Horridge, 1965), and the spider crab, Libinia emarginata (Eguchi and Waterman, 1967) these authors studied the pathway by which metabolic products of phototransduction are transported away from rhabdom microvilli. They conclude that cisternae of microvilli produce vesicular spheroids , which are enveloped by Golgi membranes, which in turn give rise to mvb's. Multivesicular bodies are converted into 1. onion bodies by the incorporation of lytic enzymes from Golgi cisternae. Ferritin, a water soluble protein, can be traced through this pathway in larval mesquite stemmata (White, 1968). Following phototransduction in eyes of \underline{C} . tranquebarica, opsin proteins probably are hydrolyzed via the mvb-onion body sequence similar to that proposed by these authors. Furthermore, here, onion bodies seem to be incorporated into some secondary pigment cells and are then released via pinocytosis into the extracellular space between them. This suggests that proteins incorporated into mvb's may not be recycled to the rhabdom microvilli.

I postblate that opsin components of visual pigments (presuming a dichromatic visual system) are synthesized in the primary pigment cells of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> eyes since there is a larger accumulation of rough endoplasmic-reticulum there. Using tritiated leucine in drone eyes, Perrelet (1972) concluded that labelled proteins are first associated with polysomes, and rough endoplasmic reticulum. Later they appear at the microvilli. Although he concluded that these proteins contribute to the renewal of photoreceptor membranes, I suggest this may represent the pathway for opsins synthesis in these eyes.

Linking of opsins to the chromophore may occur in Golgi cisternae prior to transport of visual pigments to the microvilli. Clearly autoradiographic experiments are required to prove this postulate. Proposed storage and transport mechanisms for the chromophore are discussed in Section 5.4.8.

5.4.5 Ciliary Structures

Photoreceptive cells have increased surface area from proliferation and folding of plasma membranes. For the animal kindgom, Eakin (1966; 1972) proposed a dichotomy in the evolutionary origin of photoreceptive cell membranes:

1. Ciliary type (coelenterate-echinoderm-chordate Tine) in which the photoreceptive membranes are usually deve-

loped from tubular or lamellar autgrowths of a cilium. 2. Rhabdomeric type (annelid-arthropod-molluscan line) having increased surface area arising through micro-'villus extensions of the plasma membrane, and which may or may not show traces of a ciliary process. When present, the cilium is not involved in rhabdom formation.

⁴ When Eakin published (1966; 1972) insect eyes were not known to have ciliary structures. However, proximal to the nucleus in each retinula cell of eyes of <u>C</u>. tranque-. barica adults; two basal bodies are aligned perpendicular to each other with the distal basal body at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the ommatidium. The proximal basal body has two basal fibrillar feet which unite to form a. horizontally banded ciliary rootlet extending the retinula length. Similar ciliary structures are found in eyes of Megachile rotunda F. adults (Megachilidae) (Wachmann et al., 1973); four species of coccinelids, <u>Hyphydrus</u> ovatus L. (Dytiscidae), and Phyllobius pamaceus Gyllenhal (Curculionidae) (Home, 1972); some carabid beetles, and the cicindelid, <u>C. campestris</u> L. (Home, 1976). Developmental studies by Wachmann and Hennig (1974) using M. rotunda and by Home (1975), using <u>Coccinella</u> septempunctata L. (Coccinelidae) did not provide evidence for ciliary involvement in rhabdom formation. Therefore, insect eyes cannot be classified as ciliary (sensu Eakin, 1966; 1972). Further developmental studies should be undertaken since Munoz-Cuevas (1975) demonstrated ciliary involvement in the development of micro-

villi in the eye of <u>Ischyropsalis</u> <u>luteipes</u> (Arachnida: Opiliones). Such a conclusion caused Vanfleteren and Coomans (1976) to emphasize the risk of assuming that close phyletic relationships infer a similarity in photoreceptor design.

In invertebrate and vertebrate ciliary photoreceptors, membranous surfaces containing visual pigments are restricted to the distal or outer segment and are consequently associated with the microtubular cilium which extends distally from the distal basa body (Eakin, 1972). In these bipolar cell types, cilia may have a role in transmission of a generator potential and since ATP-ase activity has been reported in the ciliary pootlet of human retinal rods (Matsusaka, 1967), the rootlet may have a conductive function. However, insect retinula cells are monopolar and cannot function similarly since there is no distal cilium and the ciliary rootlet is associated with the photoreceptive membrane, not proximal to it and proximal, not distal to the nucleus.

Home (1975) concluded that ciliary structures in eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>septempunctata</u> (Coccinelidae) are not involved in cellular reorganization during light-dart adaptation.

Since the basal bodies are not associated with a distal cilium, they possibly are remnants of the basal bodies responsible for differentiative mitoses. Ciliary rootlets may provide cytoskeletal support to maintain rhabdomeric interdidgitations. 5.4.6 Basal Retinula Cells and Basal Pigment Cells

The basal eighth retinula cells of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tran-</u> <u>Quebarica</u> adults are similar to the ninth retinula cells of <u>A</u>. <u>mellifera</u> (Skrzipek and Skrzipek, 1974). In both insects, the rhabdomere has migrovilli oriented parallel to the ommatidial longitudinal axis.

Possibly the four basal pigment cells are basal swellings of Semper's cells which have also been reported distal to the basement membrane in adult eyes of <u>Drosophila</u> sp. (Drosophilidae) (Waddington and Perry, 1963); <u>Creophilus</u> <u>erythrocephalus</u> F. (Staphylinidae); and <u>Megachile rotunda</u> F. (Megachilidae) (Wachmann <u>et al</u>, 1973).

5.4.7 Polarized Light Detection by Fused Rhabdoms

Micnovilli of eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> adults form a proximal, rectangular, fused rhabdom with adjacent sides having microvilli perpendicularly arranged. Two retinula cells contribute microvilli to each long side; one to each shore side. The rhabdom of the honey bee is similar in organization although it consists of éight retinulà cells, two on each side (Skrzipek and Skrzipek, 1971a). Both eyes have a basal rhabdomere-bearing retinula cell. Because of similarity in microvillar orientation, and photopic organization, polarized light detection in diurnal cicindelids may be similar to that in honey bees.

It is well documented that many insect eyes detect ` polarized light due to the parallel configuration of their

microvilli (Goldsmith and Bernard, 1974). In eyes capable of polarized light detection, the chromophores of rhodopsin molecules lie paralled to the tangent planes of the microvilli. This particular'<u>o</u> to polarized light detection when the Extern eves vibrating in one plane and moving in one direction = plane polarized light) is parallel to the microvalli (Moody and Parriss, 1961). Nowever, such a geometry is not main/tained along the retinula length in eyes of <u>C</u>. <u>tranquebarica</u> since retinulae twist along their lengths. Such twisting also occurs in eyes of adults zygopterans (Ninomiya <u>et al</u>., 1969); apids (Snyder, 1973; Wehner et al., 1975); and formicids (Menzel, 1975; Wehner, 1976). From electrophysiological recordings, Menzel and Snyder (1974) concluded that because of this twisting, only the basal ninth retinula cell of the honey bee functions as a polarized light detector.

<

The proximal rhabdom of scotopic A eyes of the adephagan <u>Dytiscus marginalis</u> L. (Dytiscidae) lacks sensitivity to plane polarized light (Horridge <u>et al.</u>, 1970). However, these researchers did not record from either the seventh or eighth retinula cells and were not aware at that time of the possibility of retinula cell twisting. Although no electrophysiological experiments were performed, Wachmann and Schröer (1975) predicted polarized light detection by the basal eighth retinula cells of the dorsal and ventral eyes of the adephagan <u>Gyrinus substriatus</u> Steph. (Gyrinidae).

In view of these conclusions, if polarized light is

detected by tiger beetle eyes, perhaps the basal eighth or distal seventh retinula cells are involved.

5.4.8 Synthesis, Storage, Transport, and Metabolism of Visual Pigments

Retinel is reported to be the chromophore of insect visual pignents (Goldsmith, 1958; Briggs, 1961; review; Goldsmith, 1972). 11-cis retinal is combined with a visual protein, an opsin (Karplus, 1973). Photochine i reaction associated with transduction of a light stimulus via a chemia cal intermediate to an electrical response occur at receptor sites on rhabdomeric microvilli (Langer and Thorell, 1966; Höglund <u>et al</u>., 1973). A summary of the photochemical eyents (modified after Wald, 1968) involved in visual excittation follows:

rhodopsin ADP + P light ATP isomerase 11-cis retinal + opsin all-trans retinal + opsin NAD+4 NAD-H 30% NAD-H NAD+ 11-cis vitamin A, opsin 🗖 all-trans vitamin A_1 + opsi (retinol) isomerase ATP ADP

It is believed (Gilmóur, 1961) that insects do not synthesize the fat-soluble vitamin A_1 , but accumulate β carotene primarily through dietary intake. This carotenoid is then oxidized to vitamin A_{γ} . Inadequate amounts of vitamin A_1 in the diet induces pathological conditions in insect eyes (<u>Aedes aegypti</u> L. (Culicidae) (Brammer and White, 1969)); <u>Manduca sexta</u> Johannson (Sphingidae) (Carlson <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1967; 1969). Ghanges also occur is the threshold and spectral absorption of the rhabdom when the animal is deprived of vitamin A_1 (review: Goldsmith, 1972).

Little is known of storage, transport, or metabolism of fat-soluble vitamin A₁ in insect tissues (Rees, 1977). Perhaps the fat body serves as a storage organ and from histochemical examination of eyes of <u>C</u>. tranquebarica adults, it is postulated that the large adipose accumulation surrounding the eye and retinula cell axons may also store this vitamin. Also some secondary pigment cells in these eyes contain microtubules which may possibly be used for transport of vesicles within their cytoplasm. Perhaps these vesicles contain the chromophore (either the alcohol or aldehyde) which is released into the retinula cells via pinocytosis. Skrzpiek and Skrzipek (1971b) reported long cytoplasmic extensions of some secondary pigment cells between retinula cells of honey bee eyes. Vesicles were also observed in the tips of these extensions.

Following release of the chromophore, it could combine with opsin proteins via the smooth endoplasmic reticulum and be transported to the microvilli via the Golgi cisternae. The possible synthesis site and hydrolysis of opsins have een discussed (Section 5.4.4). A proposed diagrammatic summary of synthesis, storage, transport, and metabolic pathways of visual pigments are represented in Fig. 194.

Questions involving visual pigment metabolism may be answered by tracing povements of labelled vitamin A_1 and amino acids using autoradiographic techniques and/or microprobe analysis. One such study has been done tracing tritiated vitamin A_T acetate in the pulmonate snail <u>Helix</u> aspera (Eakin and Brandenburger, 1968; Brandenburger and Eakin, 1970). Vitamin A₁ (alcohol or aldehyde?) is incorporated by the smooth endoplasmic reticulum and conjugated with a This visual pigment is sequestered into photic protein. vesicles (80 nm in diameter and peculiar to snail eyes) which move distally where their contents are liberated close to the microvilli. Extrapolation from these experiments is difficult since the structural components of these eyes are quite different. More research is required on chromophore and opsin synthesis, storage, and transport before we can begin to understand the metabolism of insect visual pigments.

5.4.9 Summary

From examination of the fine structural cellular organization of \underline{C} . <u>tranquebarica</u> compound eyes, it has been shown that more detailed conclusions can be made regarding

Fig. 194. Proposed diagrammatic summary of synthesis, storage, transport, and metabolic pathways of visual pigments within the compound eye.

- a: Vitamin A; stored in adipose tissue surrounding ocular sclerite and between retinula cell axons.
- b: Incorporation of vitamin A₁ into lipid vesicles in secondary pigment cells.
- c: Vitamin Aj alcohol (retinol) reduced to retinal in cytoplasm.
- d: Transport of retinal vesicles into retinula cells via pinocytosis.
- e: Incorporation of retinal into smooth endoplasmic reticulum, into Golgi cisternae, and transport to rhabdom microvilli.
- 'f: Conjugation of retinal and opsins.
- g: Phototransduction: Isomerization of 11-cis retinal to all-trans retinal plus opsin.
- h: Isomerization of all-trans retinal to ll-cis retinal. Degradation pathway of retinal unknown.

6

Fig. 194. Continued.

- a': Synthesis of opsins on rough endoplasmic reticulum in primary pigment cells.
- b': Transport of opsins into retinula cells via pinocytosis.
- c': Synthesis of opsins on rough endoplasmic reticulum in retinula cells.
- d': Incorporation of opsins into smooth endoplasmic reticulum, into Golgi cisternae, and transport to rhabdom microvilli.
- f: Conjugation of retinal and opsins.
- g: Phototransduction: Isomerization of 11-cis retinal to all-trans retinal plus opsin.
- h: Opsins recycled.
 - Transport of opsins into multivesicular bodies.

_j: ∠

1:

٠

Opsin peptides hydrolyzed to amino acids in onion bodies.

- k: Transport of onion bodies into secondary pigment cells via pinocytosis.
- 1: Pinocytosis of onion bodies into extracellular spaces.



the function of this derived photopic eye than were provided from light microscope studies (Chapter 4). Suggestions for further research have been presented which will provide more information to enhance our understanding of insect vision.

 \mathbf{S}

6. Concluding Statements

An investigation such as this one begins to fill the void in our understanding of evolution of insect compound eyes through studies of intergeneric, interspecific, and family sister group comparisons. These results show that the choice of studying cicindelid and carabid beetles has been a good one for examining compound eyes from an evolutionary approach! It is concluded that compound eye structure and function of these beetles have evolved parallel to their behavioural transformation series from nocturnal, crepuscular, to diurnal diel activity. Furthermore, the relative simplicity of increase in eye size and alteration of cellular organization from scotopy to photopy has permitted these beetles to increase their adaptive zones. If the origin of a species begins from the differences of the sense organs which perceives the mate (Yagi, 1953), it should be stressed that the plasticity of cicindelid and carabid beetle compound eyes is an integral component of their diversity.

From examination of the fine structure of photopic compound eyes of the derived genus <u>Cicindela</u>, it becomes apparent that structure and function are interdependent for the process of vision. It is from an appreciation of the complexity of the compound eye that even Darwin (1859) chose

the evolution of this sense organ as an example to substantiate his notion of natural selection within the animal kingdom.

4

1

1

· · · ·

· ·

۰. • ۰. •

9

•

۲۵

7. References

Agee, H.R. 1971. Histology of the compound eye of <u>Heliothis</u> <u>zea</u>. Ann. Ent. Spc. Am. 64:85-88.

Agee, H.R. 1972. Histology of the compound eye of <u>Heliothis</u> <u>virescens</u> (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). Ann. Ent. Soc. Am. 65:767-768.

Agee, H.R. and H.W. Elder. 1970. Histology of the compound eye of the boll weevil. Ann. Ent. Soc. Am. 63: 1654-1656.

Arnett, R.H. 1946. The family Cicindelidae. Syst. Nat. 2:i + 7 pp.

Arnett, R.H. 1968. The Beetles of the United States (a Manual for Identification). The American Entomological Institute, Ann Arbor, Michigan. xii + 1112 pp.

- Ast, F. 1919. Über den feineren Bau der Facettenaugen bei Neuropteren. Zool. Jah. Ab. 41:411-458.
- Autrum, H. and I. Wiedemann. 1962. Veŋsuche über den Strahlengang im Insektenauge (Appositionsauge). Z. Naturforsch. 17b:480-482.
- Balduf, W.V. 1925. The feeding of a common tiger beetle (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). Ent. News 36:275-276.
- Baldus, K. 1926. Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Entfernungslokalization der Libellen (<u>Aeschna cyanea</u>). Z. Vergl. Physiol. 3:475-505.
- Barra, J.A. 1971. Les photorécepteurs des Collemboles, étude ultrastructurale. I. L'appareil dioptrique. Z. Zellforsch. 117:322-353.
- Barrós-Pita, J.C. and H. Maldonado. 1970. A fovea in the preying mantis eye. II. Some morphologica! considerations. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 67:79-92.
- Bauer, T. 1974. Ethologische, autökologische und ökophysiologische Untersuchungen an <u>Elaphrus cupreus</u> Dft. und <u>Elaphrus riparius</u> L. (Coleoptera, Carabidae). Oecologica 14:139-196.

Bauer, T., U. Brauner, and E. Fischerleitner. 1977. The relevance of the brightness to visual acuity, predation, and activity of visually hunting groundbeetles (Coleoptera, Carabidae). Oecologica 30: 63-73.

Bauers, C. 1953. Der Fixierbereich des Insektenauges. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 34:589-605.

Baumgärtner, H. 1928. Der Formensinn und die Sehscarfe der Bienen. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 7:56-143.

Bernard, F. 1932. Comparison de l'oeil normal et de l'oeil régressé chez quelques carabiques. Bull. Biol. Fr. Belg. 66:17h-148.

Bernhard, C.G. ed. 1965. The Functional Organization of the Compound Eye. Pergamon Press, London. xiii + 591 pp.

Bernhard, C.G., G. Gemme, and G. Seitz. 1972. Optical properties of the compound eye. In: M.G.F. Fuortes ed. Handbook of Sensory Physiology. Springer-Verlag, New York. 7(2):5-62.

Bernhard, C.G., W.H. Miller, and A.R. Møller. 1965. The insect corneal nipple array. Acta. Physiol. Scand. 63. Suppl. 243:79 pp.

Beveridge, W.I.B. 1950. The Art of Scientific Investigation. Vintage Books, New York. xiv + 239 pp.

Bloss, F.D. 1961. An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York. vii + 294 pp.

Bott, H.R. 1928. Beiträge zur Kenntnis von <u>Gyrinis nator</u> <u>subtriatus</u> Steph. II. Der Sehapparat. Zeit. Morph. Okol Tiere. 10:252-305.

Bouligand, Y. 1965. Sur une architecture torsadée repondue dans de nombreuses cuticles d'arthropodes. C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris 261:3665-3668.

Bradley, J.C. 1930. A Manual of the Genera of Beetles of America North of Mexico. Daw Illston and Company, Ithaca, New York. x + 360 pp.

Braitenberg, V. 1967. Patterns of projection in the visual system of the fly. I. Retina-lamina projections. Exp. Brain Res. 3:271-298.

| , s, | • | | | • | $\mathcal{N}^{\mathbf{I}}$ | |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|------|
| ۰. | | | · . | • | <u>حم</u> کر ک | 7 |
| . Ef | J.D. fect 21-823 | on mosqui | White. 1969. to eye ultrast | Vitamin A ructure. S | deficiency cience 163: | :, |
| 🤟 in | ncorpo | ration-of | d R.M. Eakin. ⁷ vitamin A ³ H2 <u>x aspersa</u> . Vi | into photo | receptors | |
| H. B. St | . Moor . Sati teere, | , K. Mühi r, P. Sat and R.S. | vant, N.B. Gilu ethaler, D.H. ir, V. Speth, Weinstein. 1 Science 190:54- | Northcote, L.A. Staehl 975. Freez | L. Packer | |
| Briggs, ig | M.H. 92:874 | 1961. 1 -875. | letinene-1 in i | nsect tissu | es. Nature | |
| | , S.W. 92-198 | | Astlids and th | eîr prey. | Syche 21: | |
| Brous, H - Tr | H.A. rans. | 1877. Ha Kansas Ad | bits of Amblyc ad. Sci. 5:17= | <u>heila cylin</u> 12 + 1 fig. | driformis. | |
| an bi | nd dar | k-adapted | ehner. 1973. I eyes of deser Idae, Hymenopte | t ants, Cat | aglyphis | t- |
| Buddenbr Bi | rock, iol. R | W. von. ev. 10:28 | 1935. Die Phy 32-316. | siologie de | s Facettena | uges |
| Bugnion, nc | , E. a octurn | nd N. Pop es. Arcl | off. 1914. L n. Anat. Micros | es yeux₀des c. Paris. 1 | insectes 6:261-304. | ÷ |
| . Kc Gy | omplex | augen von ae). Int | Adaptationsers <u>Gyrinus natat</u> . J. Insect Mo | or L. (Cole | optera: | |
| Zu Di | um [°] bin ie Str | okularen | nhofer-Demar, a Entfernungsseh Sehraums von 188. | en der Inse | kten. I. | |
| lc Ir of | ogical n: C.G | optics (. Bernha Compound | la Motte, and G of the compound rd ed. The Fun Eye. Pergamon | eye of the ctional Org | blowfly. Janization | 0 - |
| , | | | | | | |

Burton, P.R. and K.A. Stockhammer. 1969. Electron microscope studies of the compound eye of the toadbug, <u>Gelastocoris oculatus</u>. J. Morph. 127:233-258.

Butler, R. 1973a. The anatomy of the compound eye of <u>Periplaneta americana</u> L. 17 General features. J. Comp. Physiol. 83:223-238.

Butler, R. 1973b. The anatomy of the compound eye of <u>Periplaneta americana</u> L. 2: Fine structure. J. Comp. Physiol. 83:239-262.

Butler, L., R. Roppel, and J. Zeigler. 1970. Post emergence maturation of the eye of the adult black carpet beetle, <u>Attagenus megatoma</u> (Fab.): An electron microscope study. J. Morph. 130:103-128.

Carlson, S.D. and C. Chi. 1974. Surface fine structure of the eye of the housefly (<u>Musca domestica</u>): Ommatidia and lamina ganglionaris. Cell Tiss. Res. 149:21-41.

- Carlson, S.D., G. Gemme, and W.E. Robbins. 1964. Ultrastructure of photoreceptor cells in a vitamin-A deficient moth (<u>Manduca sexta</u>). Experimentia 25: 175-177.
- Carlson, S.D. and J.R. Larsen. 1972a. Scanning electron microscopy of the insect compound eye. I: The apposition eye (<u>Sarcophaga bullata</u>). Z. Zellforsch. 126:437-445.
- Carlson, S.D. and J.R. Larsen. 1972b. Scanning electron microscopy of the insect compound eye. II. The superposition eye (<u>Manduca sexta</u>). Z. Zellforsch. 126:446-453.
- Carlson, S.D., H.R. Steeves III, and J.S. VandeBerg. 1967. Vitamin A deficiency: Effect on retinal structure of the moth <u>Manduca</u> <u>sexta</u>. Science 158:268-270.
- Casey, T.L. 1897. Coleopterological notices 7. Ann. New York Acad. Sci. IX:285-684.

Chi, C. and S.D. Carlson. 1975. The distal ommatidium of the compound eye of the housefly (<u>Musca domestica</u>): A scanning electron microscope study. Cell Tiss. Res. 159:379-385.

Chi, C. and S.D. Carlson. 1976. The housefly interfacetal hair: Ultrastructure of a presumed mechanoreceptor. Cell Tiss. Res. 166:353-363.

Darwin, C. 1859. On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or, the Preservation of Favored Races in the Struggle for Life. Republished by The Modern Library, 1936. Random House, Inc., New York. xvi + 386 pp.

مم سم منهم من الم الم الم الم الم الم

.

۸

- Davis, W.T. 1921. <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> and its habits. Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc. 16:111.
- Day, E. 1969. Black widow spider victimizes tiger beetle. .CICINDELA 1:8.
- de Bruin, G.H.P. and D.J. Crisp. 1957. Influences of pigment migration on vision of higher crustaceans. J. Exp. Biol. 34:447-463.
- de Martino, C., P.G. Natali, C.B. Bruni, and L. Accinni. 1968. Influence of plastic embedding media on staining and morphology of lipid bodies: A light and ultrastructural study. Histochemie 16:350-360.
- Deetz, C.H. and O.S. Adams. 1945. Elements of Map Projection with Applications to Map and Chart Construction. 5th ed. U.S. Departmént of Commerce Coast and Geodetic Society Special Publication 68:226 pp. + xv plates.
- Diesendorf, M.O. and G.A. Horridge. 1973. Two models of the partially focused clear zone compound eye. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 183:141-158.
- Døving, K.B. and W.H. Miller. 1969. Function of insect. compound eyes containing cyrstalline tracts. J. Gen. Physiol. 54:250-267.
- Dvorak, D.R., L.G. Bishop, and H.E. Eckert. 1975. On the identification of movement detectors in the fly optic lobe. J. Comp. Physiol. 100:5-23.
- Eakin, R.M. 1966. Evolution of photoreceptors. Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. XXX:363-370.
- Eakin, R.M. 1972. Structure of invertebrate photoreceptors. In: J.A. Dartnall ed. Handbook of Sensory Physiology 7(1):625-684.
- Eakin, R.M. and J.L. Brandenburger. 1968. Localization of vitamin A in the eyes of a pulmonate snail. Proc. & Nat. Acad. Sci. Wash. 60:140-145.
- Edwards, H. 1875. On the localities and habits of the various species of <u>Omus</u>. Psyche 1:73-76.

.

Eguchi, E. 1971. Fine structure and spectral sensitivities of retinular cells in the dorsal sector of compound eyes in the dragonfly <u>Aeschna</u>. Z₁₀ Vergl: Physiol. 71:201-218.

Eguchi, E. and T.H. Waterman. 1967. Changes in retinal fine structure induced in the crab <u>Libinia</u> by light and dark adaptation. Z. Zellforsch. 79:209-229.

Eheim, W.P. and R. Wehner. 1972. Die Sehfelder der zentralen Ommatidien in den Appositionsaugen von <u>Apis mellifica</u> und <u>Cataglyphis bicolor</u> (Apidae, Formicidae; Hymenoptera). Kybernetik 10:168-179.

ETey, S. and P.M.J. Shelton. 1976. Cell junctions in the developing compound eye of the desert locust <u>Schistocerca gregaria</u>. J. Embrýol. Exp. Morph. 36: 409-423.

Eltringham, H. 1919. Butterfly vision. Trans. Ent. Soc. Lond. 67:1-49 + v plates.

Eltringham, H. 1933. The insect eye. In: Ibid. The Senses of Insects. Methuen and Co. Ltd., London. pp. 7-35.

Exner, S. 1891. Die Physiologie der Facettirten Augen von Krebsen und Insecten. Franz Deutricke, Leipsig und Wien. xviii + 206 pp., 76 figs., VII Taf.

Faasch, von H. 1968. Beobachtungen zur Biologie und zum Verhalten von <u>Cicindela hybrida</u> L. und <u>Cicindela</u> <u>campestris</u> L. und experimentelle Analyse ihres Beutefangverhaltens. Zool. Jb. Syst. 95:477-522.

Fernández-Morán, H. 1958. Fine structure of the light receptors in the compound eyes of insects. Exp. Cell Res. Suppl. 5:586-644.

Fischer, A. and G. Horstmann. 1971. Der Feinbau des Auges der Mehlmotte, <u>Ephestia kuehniella</u> Zeller (Lepidoptera, Pyralididae). Z. Zellforsch. 116:275-304.

Foelix, R.F. and I-Wu Chu-Wang. 1973. The morphology of spider sensilla. I. Mechanoreceptors. Tiss. & Cell 5:451-460.

Freitag, R. 1974. Selection for a non-genetalic mating structure in female tiger beetles of the genus Cicindela. Can. Ent. 106:561-568. Friedrichs, H. 1931. Beiträge zur Morphologie und Physiologie der Sehorgane der Cicindeliden. Zeit. Morph. Ökol. Tiere. 21:1-172.

Friza, F. 1928. Our Frage der Färbung und Zeichnung des Facettierten Insektenauges. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 8: 289-336.

Fyg, W. 1961. Über die Kristallkegel in den Komplexaugen der Honigbiene (<u>Apis mellifera</u> L.). Bull. Soc. Ent. Swisse XXXIII:185-194.

Ganguly, J. 1969. Absorption of vitamin A. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 22:923-933.

Gaumer, G.C. and R.R. Murray. 1971. Checklist of the Cicindelidae of Texas with regional distributions. <u>CICINDELA</u> 3:9-12.

- Gemminger, Dr. and B. de Harold. 1868. Cicindelidae. In: Ibid. Catalogus Coleopterorum: Hucusque descriptorum synonymicus et systematicus. Monachii, Paris. I:1-40.
- Gilmour, D. 1961. The Biochemistry of Insects. Academic Press, Inc., New York. xii + 343 pp.
- Gissler, C.F. 1879. The anatomy of <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>cyclindri</u>-<u>formis</u> Say. Psyche 2:233-248.
- Gokan, N. 1973. The compound eyes of the lamellicorn leafchafers and the relation between their structures and activities. Kontyu 41:106-125 (in Japanese with English summary).
- Goldsmith, T.A. 1958. The visual system of the honeybee. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. Wash. 44:123-126.
- Goldsmith, T.A. 1962. Fine structure of the retinulae in the compound eye of the honeybee. J. Cell Biol. 14:489-494.
- Goldsmith, T.A. 1964. The visual system of insects. In: M. Rockstein ed. The Physiology of Insecta. 1st ed. Academic Press, New York. I:397-462.

Goldsmith, T.A. 1972. The natural history of invertebrate visual pigments. In: J.A. Dartnall ed. Handbook of Sensory Physiology. Springer-Verlag, New York. 7(1):685-719. Graves, R.C. 1962. Predation on <u>Cicindela</u> by a dragonfly. Can. Ent. 94:1231.

Graves, R.C. and D.L. Pearson. 1973. The tiger beetles of Arkansas, Louisiana, and Mississippi (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. 99:157-203.

- Grenacher, H. 1879. Untersuchungen über das Sehorgan der Arthropoden inshesondere der Spinnen, Insecten und Crustaceen. Verlag von Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, Göttingen. vii + 188 pp., 127 figs., xi plates.
- Gribakin, F.G. 1969. The ultrastructural organization of the photoreceptors of insects. Inst. Evol. Physiol. Biochem. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. 53:238-273 (in Russian).
- Gribakin, F.G. 1972. The distribution of the long wave photoreceptors in the compound eye of the honey bee as revealed by selective osmic staining. Vision Res. 12:1225-1230.

- Gribakin, F.G. 1975. Functional morphology of the compound eye of the bee. In: G.A. Horridge ed. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon Press, Oxford. pp. 154-176.
- Guérin-Ménéville, F.E. 1845. /Note sur le <u>Dromochorus</u> (Cicindela) sur la <u>Fulgora cyanirostris</u>, et <u>Ptilophylum Godeyi</u> (Lucanide). Ann. Soc. Ent. Fr. Sér. 2. 3:95-98.
- Halliday, D. and R. Resnick. 1970. Interference. In: Ibid. Fundamentals of Physics. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York. pp. 703-723.
- Hasselmann, E-M. 1962. Über die relative spektrale Empfindlichkeit von Käfer- und Schmetterlingsaugen bei verschiedenen Helligkeiten. Zool. Jb. Physiol. 69:537-576.
- Hatch, M.H. 1953. The Beetles of the Pacific Northwest. Part I: Introduction and Adephaga. University of Washington Press, Seattle. vii + 340 pp.
- Hayat, M.A. 1970. Principles and Techniques of Electron Microscopy: Biological Applications. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York. I:xv + 412 pp.

- Höglund, G., K. Hamdorf, H. Langer, R. Paulsen, and J. Schwemer. 1973. The photopigments of an insect retina. In: H. Langer ed. Biochemistry and Physiology of Visual Pigments. Springer-Verlag, New York. pp. 167-174.
- Hollenberg, M.J. and A.M. Erickson. 1973. The scanning electron microscope: Potential usefulness to biologists. J. Histochem. Cytochem. 21:109-130.
- Homann, H. 1928. Beitrage zur Physiologie des Spinnenaugen I and II. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 7:201-268.
- Home, E.M. 1972. Centrioles and associated structures in the retinula cells of insect eyes. Tiss. & Cell 4:227-234.
- Home, E.M. 1975. Ultrastructural studies of development and light-dark adaptation of the eye of <u>Coccinela</u> <u>septempunctata</u> L., with particular reference to ciliary structures. Tiss. & Cell 7:703-722.
- Home, E.M. 1976. The fine structure of some carabid beetle eyes, with particular reference to ciliary structures in the retinula cells. Tiss. & Cell 8:311-333.

- Honegger, H.W. 1977. Interommatidial hair receptor axons extending into the ventral nerve cord in the cricket <u>Gryllus campestris</u>. Cell Tiss. Res. 182:281-285.
- Horn, G.H. 1886. Some critical notes. Entomologica Americana. II:207-209.
- Horn, G.H. 1903. List of the Cicindelidate of Mexico and on their relationship with the species of the United States, J. New York Ent. Soc. XI:213-221.
- Horn, G.H. 1908-1915. Coleoptera, Family Carabidae, Subfamily Cicindelinae. Genera Insectorum. P. Wytsman, Brussels 82C:209-486.
- Horn, G.H. 1926. Carabidae: Cicindelidae. In: S. Schenkling ed. Coleopterum Catalogus. W. Junk, Berlin I:1-486 pp. + 23 plates.
- Horn, G.H. 1930. Notes on the races of <u>Omus</u> <u>californicus</u> and a list of the Cicindelidae of America north of Mexico. Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. 56:73-86.

Horridge, G.A. 1968. Pigment movements and the crystalline threads of the firefly eye. Nature 218:778-779.

- Horridge, G.A. 1969a. The eye of <u>Dytiscus</u> (Coleoptera). - Tiss. & Cell 1:425-442.
- Horridge, G.A. 1969b. The eye of the firefly <u>Photuris</u>. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 171:445-463.
- Horridge, G.A. 1971. Alternatives to superposition images in clear-zone compound eyes. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 179:97-124.
- Horridge, G.A. 1972. Further observations on the clear zone eye of <u>Ephestia</u>. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 181:157-173.
- Horridge, G.A. 1974. Insect vision. In: The Insects of Australia Supplement. Melbourne University Press, Australia. pp. 1-6.
- Horridge, G.A. ed. 1975a. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon Press, Oxford. xviii + 595 pp.
- Horridge, **F.A.** 1975b. Optical mechanisms of clear-zone eyes. In: G.A. Horridge ed. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon Press, Oxford. pp. 255-298.
- Horridge, G.A. 1976. The ommatidium of the dorsal eye of $\frac{Cloeon}{Proc.}$ as a specialization for photoreisomerization. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 393:17-29.
- Horridge, G.A. 1977a. Insects which turn and look. End. 1:7-17
- Horridge, G.A. 1977b. The compound eye of insects. Sci. Am. 237:108-120.
- Horridge, G.A. and P.B.T. Barnard. 1965. Movement of palisade in locust retinula cells when illuminated. Quart. J. Micr. Sci. 106:131-135.
- Horridge, G.A. and C. Giddings. 1971a. Movement on darklight adaptation in beetle eyes of the neuropteran type. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 179:73-85.
- Horridge, G.A. and C. Giddings. 1971b. The retina of <u>Ephestia</u> (Lepidoptera). Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 179:87-95.

- Horridge, G.A., C. Giddings, and G. Stange. 1972. The superposition eye of skipper butterflies. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 182:457-459.
- Horridge, G.A. and I. Henderson. 1976. The ommatidium of the lacewing <u>Chrysopa</u> (Neuroptera). Proc. Soc. Lond. B. 192:259-271.
- Horridge, G.A., K. Mimura, and R.C. Hardie. 1976. Fly photoreceptors. III. Angular sensitivity as a function of wavelength and the limits of resolution. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 194:151-177.
- Horridge, G.A., B.W. Ninham, and N.O. Diesendorf. 1972. Theory of the summation of scattered light in clear zone compound eyes. Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 181: 137-156.
- Horridge, G.A., B. Walcott, and A.C. Ioannides. 1970. The tiered retina of <u>Dytiscus</u>: A new type of compound eye, Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 175:B3-94.
- Humason, G.L. 1962. Animal Tissue Techniques. W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco. xv + 468 pp.
- Jones, A.W. 1884. Notes on the habits of Cicindelidae. Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc. VII:74-76.
- Karplus, M. 1973. Theory of retinal and related moleculgs. In: H. Langer ed. Biochemistry and Physiology of Visual Pigments. Springer-Verlag, New York. pp. 17-18.
- Kim, C.W. 1964. Formation and histochemical analysis of the crystalline cone of compound eye in <u>Pieris</u> rapae L. (Lepidoptera). Kor. J. Zool. VII:89-94.
- Kirchoffer, O. 1905. Untersuchungen über eucone Käferaugen. Gesell. Nat. Freunde. 5:149-153.
- Kirchoffer, O. 1908. Untersuchungen über die Augen der pentameren Käfer. Arch. Biontol. 2:1-32.
- Kirschfeld, K. 1967. Die projektion der optischen Umwelt auf das Raster der Rhabdomere im Komplexauge von <u>Musca</u>. Exptl. Brain Res. 3:248-270.
- Knaus, W. 1900. The Cicindelidae of Kansas. Can. Ent. XXXII:109-116.
- Kolb, G. and H. Autrum. 1972. Die Feinstruktur im Auge der Biene bei Hell- und Dukeladaptation. J. Comp. Physiol. 77:113-125.

Koyama, N. 1964. Estimation of activities of Bombycid and Saturniid moths by the structure of compound eye. J. Sericul. Sci. Japan 33:24-27 (in Japanese with English summary).

Koyama, N. 1971. Notes on the compound eye of the lepidopterous insects. 2. Interfacetal hairs. New. Ent. 20:41-49 (in Japanese with English summary).

Koyama, N., N. Gokan, and M. Matsui. 1975. The compound eye of the longicorn beetles (Coleoptera: Cerambycidae) with estimation of the activities by its structure. J. Facul. Text. Sci. & Tech. Shinshu Univ. Ser. A. Biol. 18:1-16 (in Japanese with English summary).

Koyama, N. and K. Ogawa. 1972. Notes on the compound eye of the lepidopterous insects. 3. The interfacetal hair and the occipital structure in the two species belonging to the genus <u>Neope</u>, Satyridae. New. Ent. 21:23-30 (in Japanese with English summary).

Kuhn, T.S. 1970. The Structure of Scientific Revolutions. 2nd ed. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago. xii + 210 pp.

Kunze, P. 1972. Comparative studies of arthropod superposition eyes. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 76:347-357.

Kuster, J.E. 1973. Book Review: Wehner, R. ed. 1972. Information Processing in the Visual Systems of Arthropods. Springer, New York. xi + 334 pp., 263 figs. Quaest. Ent. X:257-258.

Kuster, J.E. 1975. Micrograph of the compound eye of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst. Cover. <u>CICINDELA</u> 7(3),

Kuster, J.E. 1976. Collection of <u>Amblycheila schwarzi</u> W. Horn (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae) in Joshua Tree National Monument, California. CICINDELA 8:11-12.

Lacordaire, M.T. 1843. Révision de la famille des Cicindélides (Cicindelidae) de l'ordre des Coléoptères, accompagnée de la création de quelques genres nouveaux. Hist. Nat. des Insect IV:24-120.

Lacordaire, M.T. 1854. Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Genera des Coléoptères. Librairie encyclopédique de Roret, Paris. I:486 pp.

Langer, H. ed. 1973. Biochemistry and Physiology of Visual Pigments. Springer-Werlag, New York. xiii + 366 pp.

- Langer, H. and B. Thorell. 1966. Microspectrophotometry of single rhabdomeres in the insect eye. Exp. Cell Res. 41:673-677.
- Lantz, D.E. 1905. Notes on collecting Cicindelidae. Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci. 19:252-260.
- Larochelle, A. 1972. On some enemies of tiger beetles. CICINDELA 4:67-68.
- Larochelle, A. 1974a. The food of Cicindelidae of the world. CICINDELA 6:21-39.
- Larochelle, A. 1974b. North American amphibians and reptiles as predators of tiger beetles. <u>CICINDELA</u> 6:83-86.
- Larochelle, A. 1975a. Birds as predators of tiger beetles. <u>CICINDELA</u> (7:1-7.
- Larochelle, A. (1975b. North American mammals as predators of tiger beetles. <u>CICINDE</u>A 7:9-11.
- Lavigne, R.J. 1977. Additional mecords of cicindelids as prey of robber flies (Diptera: Asilidae). <u>CICINDELA</u> 9:25-27.
- Lawko, C.M. 1971. A double replica method for counting ommatidia in curved compound eyes. Can. Ent. 103: 1849-1850.

t

- Lawton, J.K. 1972. Translation and condensation of Horn's notes on the habits of the world genera of Cicindelidae. CICINDELA 4:9-18.
- LeConte, J.L. 1857. Revision of the Cicindelidae of the United States. Am. Phil. Soc. Trans. New Series. 11:27-62 + 1 plate.
- Leng, C.W. 1902. Revision of the Cicindelidae of boreal America. Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. XXVIII:93-186 + iv plates.
- Leng, C.W. 1920. Catalogue of the Coleoptera of America, North of Mexico. The Cosmos Press, Cambridge, Massachusettes. x + 470 pp.
- Lévin, L. and H. Maldonado. 1970. A fovea in the preying mantis eye. III. The centering of the prey. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 67:93-101.

- Lindroth, C.H. 1963. Part 4. Opusc. Ent. (Lund) Suppl. 29:409-648.
- Locke, M. 1961. Pore canals and related structures in insect cuticle. J. Biophys. Biochem. Cytol. 10: 589-618.
- Locke, M. 1965. The structure of septate desmosomes. J. Cell. Biol. 25:166-169.
- Locke, M. 1974. The structure and formation of the integument in insects. In: M. Rockstein ed. The Physiology of Insecta. 2nd ed. Academic Press, New York. VI: 123-213.
- Locke, M. and J.V. Collins. 1967. Protein uptake in multivesicular bodies in the molt-intermolt cycle of an insect. Science 155:467-469.
- Luft, J.H. 1961. Improvements in epoxy resin embedding methods. J. Biophys. Biochem. Cytol. 9:409-414.
- Mainwaring, J. 1942. An Introduction to the Study of Map Projections. Macmillan and Co. Ltd., London. 114 pp.
- Maldonado, H. and J.C. Barrós-Pita. 1970. A fovea in the preying mantis eye. I. Estimation of the catching distance. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 67:58-78.
- Maser, C. 1973. Notes on predators upon cicindelids. <u>CICINDELA</u> 5:21-23.
- Maser, C. and F.M. Beer. 1971. Notes on the daily activity of <u>Omus audouini</u> and <u>Omus</u> <u>dejeani</u>. <u>CICINDELA</u> 3:52.
- Matsusaka, T. 1967. ATPase activity in the ciliary rootlet of human retinal rods. J. Cell Biol. 33:203-208.
- Mazokin-Porshnyakov, G.A. 1969. Insect Vision: translated from Russian by R. and L. Masironi, with T.H. Goldsmith ed. Plenum Press, New York, xiv + 306 pp.
- McIver, S.B. 1975. Structure of cuticular mechanoreceptors of arthropods. Ann. Rev. Ent. 20:381-397.
- Melluish, R.K. 1931. An Introduction to the Mathematics of Map Projections. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. viii + 145 pp.

o

- Menzel, R. 1972. Feinstruktur des Komplexauges der Roten Waldameise, <u>Formica polyctena</u> (Hymenoptera, Formicidae). Z. Zellforsch. 127:356-373.
- Menzel, R. 1975a. Polarisation sensitivity in insect eyes with fused rhabdoms. In: A.W. Snyder, and R. Menzel eds. Photgreceptor Optics. Springer-Verlag, New York. pp. 372-387.
- Menzel, R. 1975b. Colour receptors in insects. In: G.A. Horridge ed. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon Press, Oxford. pp. 121-153.

٠

.

- Menzel, R. and A.W. Snyder. 1974. Polarized light detection in the bee, <u>Apis mellifera</u>. J. Comp. Physiol. 88: 247-270.
- Meyer-Rochow, V.B. 1971. A crustacean-like organization of insect rhabdoms. Cytobiologie 4:241-249.
- Meyer-Rochow, V.B. 1972. The eyes of <u>Creophilus</u> erythrocephalus F. and <u>Sartallus signatus</u> Sharp (Staphylinidae: Coleoptera) light-interferencescanning electron- and transmission electron microscopy. Z. Zellforsch. 133:59-86.
- Meyer-Rochow, V.B. 1973. The dioptric system of the eye of <u>Cybister</u> (Dytiscidae: Coleoptera). Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 183:159-178.
- Meyer-Rochow, V.B. 1975. The dioptric system in beetle _compound eyes. In: G.A. Horridge ed. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon Press, Oxford. pp. 299-313.
- Meyer-Rochow, V.B. and G.A. Horridge. 1975. The eye of <u>Anoplognathus</u> (Coleoptera, Scarabaeidae). Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 188:1-30.
- Miller, W.H., G.D. Bernard, and J.L. Allen. 1968. Optics of insect compound eyes. Science 162:759-771.
- Millonig, G. 1961. Advantages of a phosphate buffer for osmium tetroxide solutions in fixation. J. Appl. Rhysics 32:1637.
- Mitchell, J.D. 1905. Observations on the habits of two Cicindelidae. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 5:108-110.
- Mollweide, K.B. 1806. Analytische Theorie der stereographische Porjektion. Monatliche Correspondenz zur Beförderung der Erd- und Himmeiskunde. 14.

- Mollweide, K.B. 1807. Einige Projektions arten der Sphädroidischen Erde. Monatliche Correspondenz zur Beförderung der Erd- und Himmeiskunde. 16.
- Moody, M.F. and J.R. Parriss. 1961. The discrimination of polarized light by <u>Octopus</u>: A behavioural and morphological study. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 44:268-291.
- Moor, H. 1971. Recent progress in the freeze-etching technique. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 261: 121-131.
- Moore, R. 1906. Notes on the habits of <u>Cicindela</u>. Ent. News 17:338-343.
- Müller, J. 1879. Zur vergleichenden Physiologie des Gesichtssinnes des Menschen und Tiere. C. Cnobloch, Leipzig. xxxii + 462 pp., 8 plates.
- Munoz-Cuevas, A. 1975. Modèle ciliare de développement du photorécepteur chez l'opilion <u>Ischyropsalis</u> <u>luteipes</u> (Arachnida). C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris 280: 725-727.
- Nei, T. 1974. Cryotechniques. In: M.A. Hayat ed. Principles and Techniques of Scanning Electron Microscopy: Biological\Applications. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York. I:113-124.
- Nesse, V. 1965. Zur Funktion der Augenborsten bei der Honigbiene. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 49:543-585.
- Nesse, V. 1966. Zur Bedeutung der Augenborsten bei der Fluggeschwindigkeitsregulation der Bienen. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 52:149-154.
- Neville, A.C. 1975. Biology of the Arthropod Cuticle. * Springer-Verlag, New York. xvi + 448 pp.
- Neville, A.C., M.G. Thomas, and B. Zelazny. 1969. Pore canal shape related to molecular architecture of arthropod cuticle. Tiss. & Cell 1:183-200.
- Ninomiya, N., Y. Tominaga, and M. Kuwabara. 1969. The fine structure of the compound eye of a damsel-fly. Z. Zellforsch. 98:17-32.
- Nowikoff, M. 1931. Untersuchungen über die Komplexaugen von Lepidopteran nebst einigen Bemerkungen über die Rhabdome der Arthropoden im allgemeinen. Zeit. Wiss. Zool. 138:1-67.

. \

- Pantin, C.F.A. 1962. Notes on Microscopical Techniques for Zoologists. 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. viii + 77 pp.
- Pappas, C.D. and J.R. Larsen. 1973. Fine structure of the light- and dark-adapted dorsal eyes of <u>Dineutes</u> <u>assimilis</u> Kirby (Coleoptera: Gyrinidae). Am. Zool. 13:1341.
- Perfilet, A. 1970. The fine structure of the retina of the honey bee drone. Z. Zellforsch. 108:530-562.
- Perrelet, A. 1972. Protein synthesis in the visual cells of the honey bee drone as studied with electron microscope radioautography. J. Cell Biol. 55:595-605.
- Perrelet, A. and F. Baumann.⁹ 1969. Presence of three small retinula cells in the ommatidium of the honey-bee drone eye. J. Microscopie 8:497-502.
- Perrelet, A., H. Bauer, and V. Fryder. 1972. Fracture faces of an insect rhabdome. J. Microscopie 13: 97-106.

.

- Phillips, E.F. 1905. Structure and development of the compound eye of the honey bee. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil. 57:123-157.
- Pitelka, D.R. 1974. Basal bodies and root structures. In: M.A. Sleigh ed. Cilia and Flagella. Academic Press, New York. pp. 437-469.
- Portillo, J. 1936. Beziehun**je**n zwischen den Öffnunngswinkeln der Ommatidien, Krümmung und **Ges**talt der Insekten-Augen und ihrer funktionellen Aufgabe. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 23:100-145.
- Pritchard, G. 1966. On the morphology of the compound eyes of dragonflies (Odonata: Anisoptera), with speical reference to their role in prey capture. Proc. Roy. Ent. Soc. Lond. A. 41:1-8.
- Rees, H.H. 1977. Insect Biochemistry. John Wiley and Sons, New York. 64 pp.
- Ribi, W.A. 1974. Neurons in the first synaptic region of the bee, <u>Apis mellifera</u>. Cell Tiss. Res. 148:277-286.
- Ribi, W.A. 1975a. The first optic ganglion of the bee. I. Correlation between visual cell types and their terminals in the lamina and medulla. Cell Tiss. Res. 165:103-111.

- R1bi, W.A. 1975b. Golgi studies of the first optic ganglion of the ant, <u>Cataglyphis</u> <u>bicolor</u>. Cell Tiss. Res. 160:207-217.
- Ribi, W.A. 1976. The first optic ganglion of the bee. II. Topographical relationships of the monopolar cells within and between cartridges. Cell Tiss. Res. 171: 359-373.
- Ribi, W.A. 1977. Fine structure of the first optic ganglion (lamina) of the cockroach, <u>Periplaneta</u> <u>americana</u>. Tiss. & Cell 9:57-72.

. .

- Richardson, K.C., L. Jarett, and E.H. Finke. 1960. Embedding in epoxy resins for ultrathin sectioning in electron microscopy. Stain Tech. 35:313-323.
- Rivalier, E. 1954. Démembrement du genre <u>Cicindela</u> Linné. II. Faune américaine. Rev. Franc., d'ent. 22: 249-268.
- Ruck, P. 1964. Retinal structures and photoreception. Ann. Rev. Ent. 9:83-102.
- Rutherford, D.J. and G.A. Horridge. 1965. The rhabdom of the lobster eye. Quart. J. Micr. Sci. 106:119-130.
- Sallé, A. 1877. Communications: Seance du 10 Janvier. Ann. Soc. Ent. France Ser. 5. Bull. Seances. 7:4-6.
- Schaupp, F.G. 1883. Synoptic tables of Coleoptera: Cicindelidae. Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc. VI:73-124 + v plates.
- Schilder, F.A. 1953. Studien zur Evolution von <u>Cicindela</u>. Wiss. Z. Univ. Halle, Math.-Nat. 3:539-576.
- Scott, E.A. 1937. The eyes of insects and their adaptation to habit and environment. J. Ent. Zool. XXIX:33-65.
- Seitz, G. 1968. Der Strahlengang im Appositionsauge von <u>Calliphora</u> erythrocephala (Meig.). Z. Vergl. Physiol. 59:205-231.
- Seitz, G. 1969. Untersuchungen am dioptrischen Apparat des Leuchtkäferauges. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 62:61-74.
- Seitz, G. 1970. Nachweis einer Pupillenreaktion im Auge der Schmeissfliege. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 69:169-185.

- Shaw, S.R. 1969. Interreceptor coupling in ommatidia of drone honeybee and locust compound eyes. Vision Res. 9:999-1030.
- Shaw, S.R. 1977. Restricted diffusion and extracellular space in the insect retina. J. Comp. Physiol. 113: 257-282.
- Shelford, V.E. 1917. Color and color-pattern mechanism of tiger beetles. Illinois Biol. Monographs. 111: 1-135 + 3 plates.
- Sherk, T.E. 1978. Development of the compound eyes of dragonflies (Odonata). III. Adult compound eyes. J. Exp. Zool. 203:61-80.
- Skrzipek, K.H. and H. Skrzipek. 1971a. Die Morphologie der Bienenretina (<u>Apis mellifica</u> L.) in electronenmikroskopischer und lichtmikroskopischer Sicht. Z. Zellforsch. 119:552-576.
- Skrzipek, K.H. and H. Skrzipek. 1971b. Zur funktionellen Bedeutung der räumlichen Anordnung des Kristallkegels zum Rhabdom im Auge der Trachtbiene (<u>Apis mellifica</u> L.). Experimentia 27:409-411.
- Skrzipek, K.H. and H. Skrzipek. 1974. The ninth retinula cell in the ommatidium of the worker honey bee (<u>Apis</u> mellifica L.). Z. Zellforsch. 147:589-593.
- Snow, F.H. 1877. Hunting <u>Amblycheila</u>. Am. Nat. XI: . 731-735.
- Snyder, A.W. 1972. Angular sensitivity of the bee ommatidium. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 76:438-445.
- Snyder, A.W. 1973. Polarization sensitivity of individual retinula cells. J. Comp. Physiol. 83:331-360.
- Snyder, A.W. and G.A. Horridge. 1972. The optical function of changes in the medium surrounding the cockroach rhabdom. J. Comp. Physiol. 81:1-8.
- Snyder, A.W. and R. Menzel eds. 1975. Photoreceptor Optics. Springer-Verlag, New York. x + 523 pp.
- Snyder, A.W., R. Menzel, and S.B. Laughlin. 1973. Structure and function of the fused rhabdom. J. Comp. Physiol. 87:99-135.

Ū

- Sokal, R.R. and F.J. Rohlf. 1969. Biometry: The Principles and Practice of Statistics in Biological Research. W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco. xxi + 776 pp.
- Strausfeld, N.J. and M. Obermayer. 1976. Resolution of intraneuronal and transynaptic migration of cobalt in the insect visual and central nervous systems. J. Comp. Physiol. 110:1-12.
- Swiecimski, J. 1957. The role of sight and memory in food capture by predatory beetles of the species <u>Cicindela</u> <u>hybrida</u> L. (Coleoptera, Cicindelidae). Polskie Pismo Ent. 26:205-232.
- Thompson, M.J. 1857. Monographie des Cicindélides ou Exposé Méthodique et Critique des Tribus, Genres et Espèces de cette Famille. Société Entomologique de France, Paris. I:xvii + 66 pp. + x plates.
- Trujillo-Cenóz, O. 1966. Some apsects of the structural organization of the arthropod eye. Cold Spring Harbour Symp. Quant. Biol. 30:371-382.
- Trujillo-Cenóz, O. 1972. The structural organization of the compound eyes in insects. In: M.G. Fuortes ed. Handbook of Sensory Physiology. Springer-Verlag, New York. 7(2):5-62.
- Trujillo-Cenóz, O. and J. Melamed. 1966. Compound eye of dipterans: Anatomical basis for integration. An electron microscope study. J. Ultrastruct. Res. 16:395-398.
- Tunstall, J. and G.A. Horridge. 1967. Electrophysiological investigation of the optics of the locust retina. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 55:167-182.
- Tuurala, O. and A. Lehtinen. 1971. Über die Einwirkung von Licht und Dunkel auf die Feinstruktur der Lichtsinneszellen der Assel <u>Oniscus asellus</u> L. Ann. Acad. Sci. Fenn. A. IV. Biol. 177:1-8.
- Umbach, W. 1934. Entwicklung und bau des Komplexauges der Mehlmotte <u>Ephestia kühniella</u> Zeller nebst einigen Bemerkungen Über die Entstehung der Optischen Ganglien. Z. Morph. Ökol. Tiere 28:561-594.
- Vanfleteren, J.R. and A. Coomans. 1976. Photoreceptor evolution and phylogeny. Z. Zool. Syst. Evolutforsch. 14:157-169.

Varela, F.G. and K.R. Porter. 1969. Fine structure of the visual system of the honeybee (<u>Apis mellifera</u>). I. The retina. J. Ultrastruct. Res. 29:236-259.

Varela, F.G. and W. Wiitanen. 1970. The optics of the compound eye of the honeybee (<u>Apis mellifera</u>). J. Gen. Physiol. 55:336-358.

- Vaurie, P. 1955. A review of the North American genus <u>Amblycheila</u> (Coleoptera, Cicindelidae). Am. Mus. Nov. 1724:26 pp.
- Venable, J.H. and R. Coggeshall. 1965. A simplified lead citrate stain for use in electron microscopy. J. Cell Biol. 25:407-408.
- Wachmann, E. 1969. Multivesikuläre und andere Einschlusskörper in den Retinulazellen der Sumpfgrille <u>Pteronemobius</u> <u>heydeni</u> (Fischer). Z. Zellforsch. 99:263-276.
- Wachmann, E. 1970. Zum Feinbau der Ommatidien von <u>Pteronemobius heydeni</u> (Fisch.) (Orthoptera, Gryllidae). Z. Zellforsch. 108:46-58.
- Wachmann, E. and A. Hennig. 1974. Centriolen in der Entwicklung der Retinulazellen von <u>Megachile rotundata</u> (F.) (Hymenoptera, Apidae). Z. Morph. Tiere 77: 337-344.
- Wachmann, E., S. Richter, and B. Schricker. 1973. Feinstrukturen im Komplexauge der Blattschneiderbiene <u>Megachile rotundata</u> (F.) (Hymenoptera, Apidae). Z. Morph. Tiere 76:109-128.
- Wachmann, E. and W-D. Schröer. 1975. Zur Morphologie des Dorsal- und Ventralauges des Taumelkäfers <u>Gryinus</u> <u>substriatus</u> (Steph.) (Coleoptera, Gyrinidae). Zoomorphologie 82:43-61.
- Wada, S. 1975. Morphological duality of the retinal pattern in flies. Experimentia 31:921-923.
- Waddington, C.H. and M.M. Perry. 1963. Inter-retinular fibers in the eyes of <u>Drosophila</u>. J. Ins. Physiol. 9:475-478.
- Wald, G. 1968. Molecular basis for visual excitation. Nature 219:800-807.

- Walcott, B. 1975. Anatomical changes during light adaptation in insect compound eyes. In: G.A. Horridge ed. The Compound Eye and Vision of Insects. Clarendon 🖛 Press, Oxford. pp. 20-33.
- Wallis, J.B. 1913. Robber-fly and tiger beetle. Can. Ent. 45:135.
- Wallis, J.B. 1961. The Cicindélidae of Canada. University of Toronto Press, Toronto. x + 74 pp.
- Washizu, Y., D. Burkhardt, and P. Streck. 1964. Visual field of single retinula cells and interommatidial inclination in the compound eye of the blowfly, <u>Calliphora erythrocephala</u>. Z. Vergl. Physiol. 46: 413-428.
- Weast, R.C. ed. 1975. Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. 56th ed. Chemičal Rubber Publishing Co.', Cleveland, Ohio.
- Weber, H. 1933. Die Sinnesorgane. In: Ibid. Lehrbuch der Entomologie. Gustavfischer Verlag, Stuttgart, Germany. pp. 276-341.
- Wehner, R. ed. 1972. Information Processing in the Visual Sytems of Arthropods. Springer-Verlag, New York. xi + 334 pp.
- Wehner, R. 1976. Polarized light nyvigation by insects. Sci. Am. 235:106-115.
- Wehner, R., G.D. Bernard, and E. Geiger. 1975. Twisted and nontwisted rhabdoms and their significance for polarization detection in the bee. J. Comp. Physiol. 104:225-245.
- Weis-Fogh, T. 1949. An aerodynamic sense organ stimulating and regulating flight in locusts. Nature 164:873-874.
- Weis-Fogh, T. 1956. Biology and physics of locust flight. IV. Notes on sensory mechanisms in locust flight. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond. B. 239:553-584.
- White, R.H. 1968. The effect of light and light deprivation upon the ultrastructure of the larval mosquito eye. III. Multivesicular bodies and protein uptake. J. Exp. Zool. 169:261-278.
- Willis, H.L. 1967. Bionomics and zoogeography of tiger beetles of saline habitats in the central United States (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 47:145-313.

- Willis, H.L. 1968. Artificial key to the species of <u>Cicindela</u> of North America north of Mexico (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). J. Kansas Ent. Soc. 41:303-317. a
- Willis, H.L. 1969. Translation and condensation of Horn's key to world genera of Cicindelidae. <u>CICINDELA</u> 1:1-15.
- Williston, S.W. w 1877. Note on the habits of <u>A</u>. <u>cylindriformis</u>. Can. Ent. 9:163-165.
- Wolken, J.J. 1968. The photoreceptors of arthropód eyes. Symp. Zool. Soc. Lond. 23:113-133.
 - Wolken, J.J. 1975. Photoprocesses, Photoreceptors, and Evolution. Academic Press, New York. xiii + 317 pp.
 - Yagi, N. 1951, Studies on the compound eyes of lepidoptera. 1. On the compound eyes of butterflies, especially on the pseudopupil and its meaning to the phylogeny of species. J. Fac. Tex. Sericult. Shinshu Univ. 1:131-173 (in Japanese with English summary).
 - Yagi, N. 1953. The taxonomic position of the Hesperiidae as derived from the morphology of the compound eye. Trans. Ninth Int. Congr. Ent. 1:76-78.
 - Yagi, N. and N. Koyama. 1963a. The Compound Eye of Lepidoptera: Approach from organic evolution. Shinkyo-Press and Co. Ltd. 319 pp.
 - Yagi, N. and N. Koyama. 1963b. Estimation of activities of moths by structures of the compound eyes. Jap. J. Appl. Ent. Zool. 7:316-320 (in Japanese with English summary).

. 1

8. Vita

ł

I was born November 22, 1951 in Fort William, Ontario, the younger of two girls. My father is design and development engineering manager, rail division for Toronto Area Transit Operating Authority: my mother, a housewife and volunteer worker for community projects.

My elementary education was received both in Fort William and Dorval, Montreal, During those years, my major recreation was the Montreal Junior Ballet Company and gymnastics. My high school education was received at Selkirk Collegiate and Vocational Institute, Thunder Bay F, Ontario where I participated in a variety of intellectual and recreational pursuits including: secretary of the Biology Club, literary editor of the "Kaministigoyan" year book, vice-president of the Students' Council, and president of Canadian Girls in Training, Fort William Baptist Church; cheerleader and forward on the intercollegiate basketball In 1973 I graduated from Lakehead University, Thunder team. Bay, Ontario with a B.Sc. biology, receiving the dean of science gold medal and a Gulf Oil Canada Limited graduate student fellowship. I was funded in my third undergraduate year with a Lakehead University Alumni Scholarship.

3

During three summers in high school, I worked as a playground supervisor for the Board of Parks and Recreation,

Thunder Bay. While in first year university, I supply taught science subjects at my previous high school. Between my second and third university years, I was a research assistant for Dr. R. Freitag, entomologist. At this time, I began serious research pursuits in histology of cicindelid compound eyes and female genitalia. During my third undergraduate year, I demonstrated a tree morphology laboratory in forestry.

Upon receipt of my baccalaureate in 1973, I travelled west to the Department of Entomology, The University of Alberta, to further pursue my interests in cell biology and sensory physiology resulting in the research reported here. As part of my training, in 1974 I spent a month touring entomological laboratories and museums, and collecting cicindelids in California. During my graduate years I was a teaching assistant for the laboratories of the following courses: insect morphology, insect developmental morphology, entomology for biologists, and entomology for non-biologists. Also, I have participated in provincial, national, and international conferences.

This thesis represents my statement of intent to pursue a research career in the life sciences.

Publications:

Kuster, Janice E. 1973. Book Review: Wehner, R. (Editor). 1972. Information Processing in the Visual Systems of Arthropods. Springer, Berlin, New York. xi + 334 pp., 363 figs. Quaest Ent. X(4):257-258.

Kuster, Janice E. 1975. Micrograph of the compound eye of <u>Cicindela tranquebarica</u> Herbst. Cover. <u>CICINDELA</u> 7(3).

)

•

۹

.1

Kuster, Janice E. 1976. Collection of <u>Amblycheila</u> <u>schwarzi</u> W. Horn (Coleoptera: Cincindelidae) in Joshua Tree National Monument, California. <u>CICINDELA</u> 8(1):11-12.

٩,